

WHITMEY



LIBRARY

OF THE

University of California.

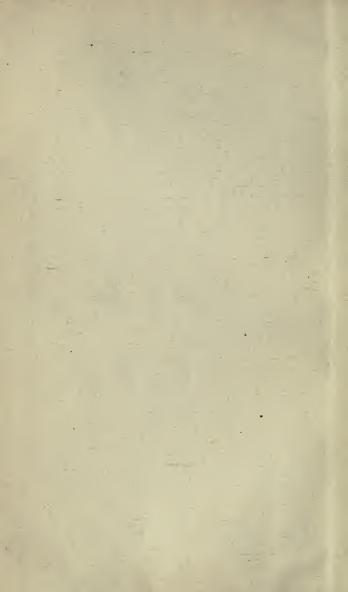
GIFT OF

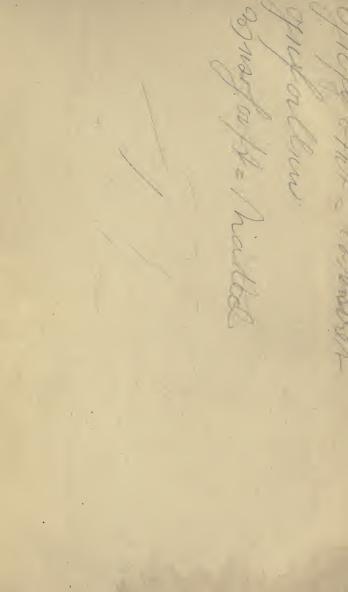
Co-op

Class

W623









Digitized by the Internet Archive in 2008 with funding from Microsoft Corporation

WHITNEY'S MODERN LANGUAGE BOOKS.

WHITNEY-KLEMM GERMAN SERIES.

By William D. Whitney, Professor in Yale College, and L. R. Klemm, Author of Lese- und Sprachbücher, etc.

RUDIMENTS OF GERMAN. (In Preparation.)
GERMAN BY PRACTICE \$1 10
ELEMENTARY GERMAN READER 1 00
A COMPENDIOUS GERMAN GRAMMAR 1 50
BRIEF GERMAN GRAMMAR 75
GERMAN READER 1 80
GERMAN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY 3 50
GERMAN TEXTS. Edited by Prof. W. D. WHITNEY.
Lessing's Minna von Barnhelm. Annotated by W. D. WHITNEY, Prof. in Yale College
Schiller's Wilhelm Tell. Annotated by Prof. A. Sachtleben, of Charleston, S. C
Goethe's Faust. Annotated by Wm. Cook 80 cents.
Goethe's Iphigenie auf Tauris. Annotated by Prof. Franklin Carter, Williams College
Schiller's Maria Stuart. Annotated by E. S. JOYNES, Prof. in University of South Carolina
Lessing's Nathan der Weise. Annotated by H. C. G. Brandt, Prof. in Hamilton College
WHITNEY'S FRENCH GRAMMAR.
A Practical French Grammar, with Exercises and Illustrative

HENRY HOLT & CO., Publishers, NEW YORK.

A BRIEF

GERMAN GRAMMAR

WITH REFERENCES TO HIS LARGER GRAMMAR

BY

WILLIAM D. WHITNEY

Professor of Sanskrit and Comparative Philology and Instructor in Modern Languages in Yale College, Author of a German Grammar, Reader, and Dictionary, Editor of German Texts, etc., etc.

SECOND EDITION, REVISED AND ENLARGED,





NEW YORK
HENRY HOLT AND COMPANY

F. W. CHRISTERN BOSTON: CARL SCHOENHOF

849 W623

COPYRIGHT, 1885, BY HENRY HOLT & CO.



PREFACE.

HIS work has been prepared at the instance of many teachers, and because there appeared to be a call for a German grammar which should present the most important facts of the language in the briefest form consistent with accuracy and clearness of statement. It follows, as a matter of course, the same general method, and uses the same terminology, as the author's larger work (A Compendious German Grammar, etc., H. Holt & Co.), which has been approved by wide use now during more than fifteen years; and it may be used as an introduction to the other. In order to facilitate the transition, and for the convenience of those who, while using it, desire to refer to the fuller statements and explanations of the larger grammar, the numbers of the latter's paragraphs corresponding to those of this volume are added in parenthesis to its own paragraph-numbers. The exercises may be used according to the discretion of the teacher and the special needs and capacities of his class; and, where immediate advance to reading is desired, the English-into-German exercises may in many cases be well omitted until the grammar comes to be gone over a second time. The selected sentences at the end are intended to form the ground for such further grammatical drill as shall be found desirable.

W. D. W.

YALE COLLEGE, May, 1885.

State of the last

I will the wife figure

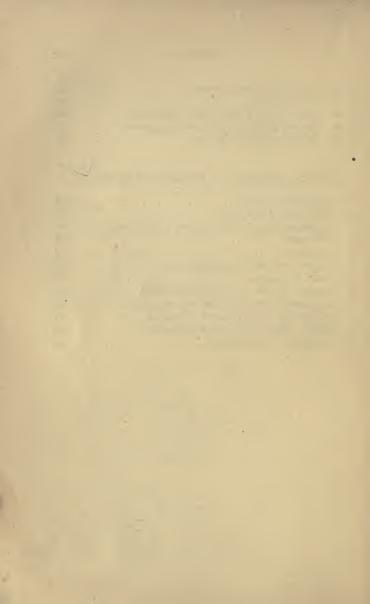
CONTENTS.

Alphabet	§§ 1—2
Pronunciation	3-43
Vowels, 3-13; diphthongs, 14-18; consonants,	
19-42; accent, 43.	
DECLENSION	44-117
Articles, 48-50; — nouns, 51-69; first declension	
of nouns, 53-61; second, 62-63; irregular, 64; for-	
eign nouns, 65; proper names, 66-69; — adjectives,	
70-82; adjective declension, 72-77; adjective as	
noun and adverb, 78–79; comparison, 80–82; — pro-	
nouns, 83-111; personal, 83-87; possessives, 88-90;	
demonstratives, 91-95; interrogatives, 96-100; relatives, 101-106; indefinite, 107-111; — numerals,	
112–117.	
Conjugation.	110 100
Simple forms, 118; principal parts, 119; con-	110100
jugations, 120; auxiliaries, 122-124; compound	
forms, 126-128; New conjugation, 129-132; Old	
conjugation, 134-139; mixed conjugation, 141-147;	
modal auxiliaries, 142-146; passive conjugation,	
149-154; reflexive, 155-156; impersonal verbs,	
157-158; compound verbs, 159-168; separable,	
160-162; inseparable, 163-167; of either character,	
168.	
Adverbs	169—170
Prepositions	171—176
Prepositions governing genitive, 172; dative, 173;	
accusative, 174; dative or accusative, 175.	
Conjunctions	177—180

SPECIAL	USES OF THE FORMS OF DECLENSION AND OF	
CONJ	UGATION 181—2	01
	nitive uses, 182-183; dative, 184; accusative,	
185-1	87; present tense, 189; future, 190; subjunct-	
	node, 191-192; conditional sentence, 191; in-	
direc	t discourse, 192; infinitive, 193-198; partici-	
	199-201.	
ORDER	OF THE SENTENCE 202—2	206
	rmal order, 203; inverted, 204; transposed, 205.	•00
		111
	TION	411
	UND WORDS 212—2	215
	rbs. 213; nouns, 214; adjectives, 215.	
ENGLIS	H AND GERMAN 216—2	217
THE G	ERMAN LANGUAGE	218
SELECT	ED SENTENCES FOR PRACTICE IN APPLYING THE	
Ruli	es of the Grammarpp. 106—	113
GERMA	N-ENGLISH VOCABULARYpp. 115—	126
ENGLIS	BH-GERMAN VOCABULARYpp. 127-	131
LIST O	F IRREGULAR VERBSpp. 133—	139
INDEX.	pp. 141—	143
	LIST OF EXERCISES.	
- 0		GE.
1, 2.	Nouns of the first declension	13
3, 4.	Nouns of all declensions	17
5, 6.	Adjectives of various declension	18 25
7, 8.	Adjectives as nouns and adverbs, and compared	30
9, 10.		30
11, 12.		35
40 44	nouns	39
13, 14.		44
15, 16.		49
17, 18.		55
19, 20.		59
21, 22.		63
23, 24.		71
25, 26,	Compound verbs, separable and inseparable	17

	COMITATION	A 7.7
		PAGE.
28.	Adverbs and prepositions	77
30.	Conjunctions	80
32.	Special uses of the forms of declension	83
34.	Special uses of the forms of conjugation	87
36.	Infinitives and Participles	92
LIS	T OF EXERCISES OF SELECTED SENTENCES	
_		400
Pr	onouns	108
·Nu	ımerals	103
Ve	rbs of Old and New conjugations	109
Me	odal auxiliaries	109
Pa	ssive, reflexive, and impersonal verbs	110
Co	mpound verbs, separable and inseparable	111
Sp	ecial uses of the forms of declension	111
In	finitives and participles	112
	30. 32. 34. 36. LIS De Add Pr Nt Ve Mo Pa Co Sp Sp	28. Adverbs and prepositions 30. Conjunctions 31. Special uses of the forms of declension 32. Special uses of the forms of conjugation 33. Infinitives and Participles LIST OF EXERCISES OF SELECTED SENTENCES Declension of nouns Declension of adjectives Adjectives as nouns and adverbs, and compared Pronouns Numerals Verbs of Old and New conjugations Modal auxiliaries Passive, reflexive, and impersonal verbs Compound verbs, separable and inseparable Special uses of the forms of declension Special uses of the forms of conjugation

CONTENTS







Ams, Lill, Lfrift, Vann, fib, Tran, Gold, Jairs, Toyal, Juy, Rogf, Land, Mann, Harft, Ont, found, Gual, Ring, Down, Thin, Tifif. Ufw. Holl, Mult, Juit, Allun Anfang ift Jefnann. Rusher ift Pilbux, Unfusnigum oft Gol.



ALPHABET.

1. (2) The letters of the German Alphabet are as follows:

German letters.		German name.		Roman quiv'ts.	German name.
A, a	t a	â (ah)	N, n	n	ĕn
B, 1	b	bā (bay)	D, 0	o	0
E , 0	c	tsā	B, p	p	pā
D, 8	d	dā	D, 9	q	kū (koo)
E, e	е	ā	R, r	r	ĕr
F, 1	f	ĕf	S, 1,8	B	ĕs
(B), (g	gā	T, t	t	tā
S, F	h	hâ	U, u	u	ū (00)
3, i	i	ē (ee)	B, v	v f	ou (found)
3, j	j	yōt	W, w	w	vā
R, f	k	kâ	X, x	x	ĭx
e, t	1	ĕl	Ð, ŋ	У	ipsilon
M, 1	t m	ěm	3, 3	z	tsĕt

German is also often printed in the same letters as English.

2. (5) The German uses capital initial letters, like the English, at the beginning of sentences, of lines of poetry, and of direct quotations; but also, for all nouns, and words used as nouns; and for pronouns of the third person, when used in address with the value of those of the second person; but not for adjectives of nationality: thus, englift, 'English'; franzöfisch, 'French'; bie beutsche Sprache, 'the German language.'

PRONUNCIATION.

VOWELS.

- 3. (7) Each simple vowel sound is either long or short. The distinction must be learned chiefly by practice; but the following rules will be found of service: A vowel doubled, or followed by b, is long; a vowel is short before a double consonant, and usually before a group of two consonants.
- 4. (8) A, a has the sound of a in far, father: long, in Aal, Bahn; short, in Ball, Hand.
- 5. (9) E, e long is pronounced almost like our e in they; short e is nearly our "short e" in men: long, in Heer, mehr; short, in benn, Welt.

But final unaccented e is pronounced nearly like e in butter: thus, Gabe, gute. The e of the unaccented endings en, er, el, is nearly or quite silent, and what sound it has is the but-sound (nearly as in English token, poker, uncle): thus, haben, guten, Haben, guten, Hanbel, wandeln.

6. (10) 3, i long is like our "long e," or i in pique;

when short, it is more like our "short i" in pin: long, in ihn, bir; short, in billig, ift.

- 7. (11) \mathfrak{D} , \mathfrak{o} has the tone of our "long o": long, in Moor, $\mathfrak{T}\mathfrak{o}\mathfrak{n}$; short, in foll, Gott.
- **8.** (12) \mathfrak{U} , \mathfrak{u} long is our u in rule; \mathfrak{u} short is nearly our u in pull: long, in \mathfrak{Uhr} , \mathfrak{gut} ; short, in Brust, Stunde.
- 9. (13) I, h is found only in foreign words, and is ordinarily pronounced like an t in the same situation: thus, Shrup, Uhl.

MODIFIED VOWELS.

10. (14) The modified vowels (or *umlauts*) are usually written with an \mathfrak{e} after them, when the vowel modified is a capital: thus, $\mathfrak{A}\mathfrak{e}$, etc.; otherwise with a couple of dots over the modified letter: thus, \ddot{a} , \ddot{b} , \ddot{u} .

They are products of the alteration or "modification" of an a or p or u-sound by the influence of an i-sound originally occurring in the following syllable.

- 11. (15) Ae, a has the sound of an open e, rather opener than our "short e": long, in Kläger, prägen; short, in Hänte, Aepfel.
- 12. (16) De, ö is nearest in tone to our u in hurt, but verging toward the e of they. It is closely akin with the French eu-sounds. Long, in schön, hören; short, in öffnen, Sölle.
- 13. (17) Ue, ü is the same sound with the French u. To utter it, first round the lips to the u-position, and then, without moving them, fix the tongue to say i (ee)—or vice versa. Long, in Uebel, fühl; short, in Glüd, bünn.

DIPHTHONGS.

- 14. (18) Se is an i lengthened by the addition of an e: thus, bie, tief.
- 15. (19) a. Et is pronounced almost like the "long i" of isle, aisle: thus, Bein, sei.
- b. Ai (much rarer) has the same sound: thus, Sain, Mai.

c. Instead of ai, et are sometimes written au, en.

- 16. (20) Au is pronounced like the English ou, ow, in house, down: thus, Saus, Auge.
- 17. (21) Eu is nearly like the English oi in boil: thus, heute, euer. Neu, au is pronounced in the same manner: thus, Neuglein, Traume.
 - 18. (22) It is pronounced like we: thus, pfui!

CONSONANTS.

- 19. (23) B, b has the same sound as in English, excepting when final or followed by a consonant, when it is like p: thus, Bube, Stab, gehabt.
- 20. (24) C, c is hard before a, v, u, or a consonant; but soft before e, i, y; in the latter case it is pronounced like ts: thus, Cato, Concert, Ocean.
- 21. (25) \mathbb{D} , \mathfrak{d} has the sound of English d, excepting at the end of a word, or of a syllable before another consonant, when it is changed to t: thus, \mathbb{D} amm, \mathbb{B} ro \mathfrak{d} , milo.
 - 22. (26) F, f has the same sound as in English.
- 23. (27) ③, g has its hard sound as in go, give, excepting at the end of a word or syllable, when it assumes the value of d (38): thus, Gans, Tag, täglid.

- 24. (28) \mathfrak{H} , \mathfrak{h} has the sound of English h when it begins a word, and also in the suffixes heit, haft. Elsewhere it is silent. \mathfrak{Th} is the same as t. Thus, \mathfrak{H} of, Kincheit, thun.
- **25.** (29) \Im , j is always pronounced like our y consonant: thus, $\Im \operatorname{ahr}$, jung.
- **26.** (30-3) \Re , \mathfrak{f} , \Re , \mathfrak{l} , \mathfrak{M} , \mathfrak{m} , \mathfrak{N} , \mathfrak{n} , \mathfrak{p} , \mathfrak{p} . These letters have the same sounds as their English correspondents.
- **27.** (34) \mathfrak{D} , q is always followed by \mathfrak{u} , and $\mathfrak{q}\mathfrak{u}$ is pronounced like kv (with labial v): thus, $\mathfrak{Q}\mathfrak{u}\mathfrak{a}\mathfrak{l}$, quer.
- 28. (35) R, r has a more forcible utterance than in English. In every situation it must be clearly heard: thus, Rand, roth, Arbeiter, marmorner.
- 29. (36) S, & has its hissing sound only when doubled, final, or standing before a consonant; before a vowel it approaches the sound of our z. Before t and p at the beginning of a word it is more generally and properly pronounced like sh: thus, Glas, wiffen, Sohn, Befen, steif, Spur.
- **30.** (37) **T**, t in words properly German has the sound of English t. In certain terminations (especially tion) of words from the Latin or French, it is pronounced like ts: thus, hat, Tafel, Nation.
- 31. (38) \mathfrak{V} , \mathfrak{v} at the beginning of a word has the sound of English f. When it occurs elsewhere, as also in foreign words, it is pronounced like our v: thus, viel, Bater, Sflave, Bacanz.
- 32. (39) B, w is nearly like v in English: thus, Belle, Bahn; but after a consonant in the same

syllable it must be uttered between the lips alone: thus, zwei, fdwer.

- 33. (40) X, r has the sound of ks; but when initial, it is pronounced as z: thus, Art, Xenien.
 - 34. (41) I, I in German is a vowel only.
 - 35. (42) 3, 3 is like ts: thus, 3inn, Holz.

CONSONANTAL DIGRAPHS AND TRIGRAPHS.

36. (43) a. Ch has two sounds: one deeper or more guttural, nearly our throat-clearing or hawking sound; the other more palatal, over the middle of the tongue, approaching the sh-sound, or nearly as we should pronounce hy in hyen. The former sound it has after a, v, u, au; the latter, after any other vowel or a consonant: thus, Bach, both, Buch, auch; recht, ich, Bücher, Fächer, Löcher, reich, euch, bäuchte, burch, Dold, mancher.

b. Che, when the \hat{s} belongs to the stem of the word, is pronounced as ks or x: thus, Wadye,

wachsen.

- c. Ch initial (in words of foreign origin) is hard like k, except before \mathfrak{e} , \mathfrak{i} , where it usually has the palatal ch-sound (like hy): thus, Charafter, Christ, Chemie, China; in words from the French, it often has the French sound (like sh): thus, Charace.
- 37. (44) Ef is equivalent to double f: thus, Ader, Bäder.
- 38. (45) Ng is like ng in sing: thus, Singen, Finger, Gang.
 - 39. (46) a. Pf is pronounced as these two let-

ters (but the f with the lips alone): thus, Pfund, ichlüpfen.

b. Ph has the sound of f: thus, Phase, Phosphor.

40. (48) Sch is the equivalent of our sh: thus, Schiff, Tisch.

41. (49) β is pronounced as a double \$\mathscr{g}\$, and is written instead of \$\mathscr{g}\$ at the end of a word, or after a long vowel or diphthong, or before a consonant: thus, \$\mathscr{g}\$\$ \$\mathscr{g}\$\$ \$\mathscr{g}\$\$ \$\mathscr{g}\$\$ (In the English character, \$\mathscr{g}\$ is generally written \$s\$.)

42. (51) \$\beta\$ is the written equivalent of a double \$\beta\$, but is pronounced like a single \$\beta\$: thus, \$\mathbb{P}\lambda\bar{g}\$,

sigen.

ACCENT.

43. (55) a. The accent, in words not compound, is usually on the radical syllable: thus, dan'fen, danf'bar, Danf'barfeit.

But the accent is taken by the suffix ei, and by i or ie in verbs

having the infin. in iren or icren.

b. In compound words, the accent is usually that of the first member: thus, aus'gehen, Aus'gang, Haus'bewohner.

Exceptions are: compounds with inseparable prefixes (163), as beban/fen; many with alls and uns, as allmäd/tig, unenb/lid); compounds of direction, as fübrit; and most compound particles, as bahin', zuvor'.

c. Foreign words do not follow these rules, and are often accented on the final: thus, Mation'.

DECLENSION.

44. (58-9) There are two numbers, SINGULAR and PLURAL, and four cases: the NOMINATIVE, answering to the English nominative; the GENITIVE, answering nearly to the English possessive, or objective with of; the DATIVE, corresponding to the English objective with to or for; and the ACCUSATIVE, nearly the same as our objective without a preposition.

45. (60) There are three genders, MASCULINE, FEMININE, and NEUTER.

The names of most objects having conspicuous sex are masculine or feminine, according as those objects are male or female; but in great part the genders of German nouns follow arbitrary rules, and must be learned by experience.

But the following rules will be found of practical value:

46. (61) a. Masculine are: names of seasons, months, and days of the week, of the points of the compass, and of stones; also many derivatives formed from roots by change of vowel, all those ending in ing and ling, and many which end in el, en, er.

Thus: ber Spruch, 'the speech,' ber Magel, 'the nail,' ber Kinger, 'the finger,' ber Liebling, 'the darling.'

b. Feminine are most names of rivers, of plants, fruits, and flowers; many derivatives ending in e and t; and all those formed by the secondary suffixes ei, heit, feit, fraft, ung, and in.

Thus: die Sprache, 'speech,' die Macht, 'might,' die Beisheit,

'wisdom,' bie Ordnung, 'order.'

c. Neuter are most names of countries and places, of metals, the names of the letters, and other parts of speech used as nouns, all diminusives formed with then and lein, most nouns formed by the suffixes fel, fal, niß, and thum, most collectives and abstracts formed by the prefix ge, and all infinitives used as nouns.

Thus: bas Mäbchen, 'the girl,' bas Näthsel, 'the riddle,' bas Gespräch, 'talk,' bas Stehen, 'the act of standing.'

- d. Compound nouns usually take the gender of their final member.
- e. Nouns of foreign origin, though with many exceptions, are masculine, feminine, or neuter as in the tongues from which they come.
- 47. (62) Adjectives and most pronouns are inflected in the singular in all three genders, in order to agree with the noun which they qualify. They make no distinction of gender in the plural.

ARTICLES.

48. (63) The articles are declined as follows:

DEFINITE ARTICLE.

	S	lingular.		Plural.	
	masc.	fem.	neut.	m. f. n.	
Nom.	ber	die	bas	die	'the'
Gen.	bes	ber	des	ber	'of the'
Dat.	bem	ber	bem	ben	'to or for the'
Acc.	den	die	bas	die	'the'

INDEFINITE ARTICLE.

		Singular.		
Nom.	ein	eine	ein	'a'
Gen.	eines	einer	eines	'of a'
Dat.	einem	einer	einem	'to or for a'
Acc.	einen	eine	ein	'a.'

49. (65) The acc. neuter bas and the dat. masc. and neuter bem are often contracted with a preceding preposition into one word: thus, ans, auß, ins, fürs, jum, beim, etc. In such contracted forms,

a preposition ending in n loses its n before m: thus, am, im, nom. The dat fem ber is in like manner contracted with zu to zur. Other similar contractions sometimes occur.

50. (66) Special Uses of the Definite Article.—a. The definite article is used with abstract nouns and those taken in a universal sense: thus, bas Leben ift furz, 'life is short'; bas Gold ift gelb, 'gold is yellow.'

b. It is often used where we use a possessive adjective: thus,

ber Bater schüttelte ben Kopf, 'the father shook his head.'

c. In many other cases the article is used or omitted where the contrary is the usage in English: thus, especially, it is prefixed to the names of seasons, months, and days of the week, to names of streets and mountains, to the feminine names of countries, and often to other proper names: thus, im Binter, 'in winter'; ber Mai, 'May'; in ber Schweiz, 'in Switzerland'; ber frante Georg, 'sick George.'

NOUNS.

- 51. (68) In order to decline a noun, we need to know how it forms its genitive singular and its nominative plural; and upon these two cases depends the classification of the declensions.
- 52. (71-2) In all noun declension, feminines are invariable in the singular, and the nom., gen., and acc. plural are alike; and in all declension whatever, the acc. singular of the fem. and neut. is like the nom., and the dat. plural (except of personal pronouns) ends in \mathfrak{n} .

FIRST DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

53. (69) 1. The great majority of masculine nouns, and all neuters, form their genitive singular by adding & or co to the nominative. These constitute the FIRST DECLENSION; which is then

divided into classes according to the mode of formation of the nominative plural.

- 54. (75) The first class adds no ending to form the plural; its nominatives are alike in both numbers, except that in a few words (about 20 masc., and the 2 fem.) the vowel is modified for the plural.
- 55. (76) To this class belong all masculines and neuters ending in el, er, en; a few neuters having the prefix ge and ending in e; all the neuter diminutives in then and lein; and two feminines, Mutter, 'mother,' and Tother, 'daughter.'
- 56. (77) Nouns of this class add only \$\varphi\$ in the gen. sing., and take no \$\varepsilon\$ in the dative.
- 57. (81) The SECOND CLASS forms the plural by adding ϵ , and usually modifies the vowel of the principal syllable, though with many exceptions.
- 58. (82) To this class belong the greater number of masculines, many neuters, some monosyllabic feminines, and also the feminines ending in niß and fal.
- 59. (83) Masculines and neuters take & or es in the gen. sing.; the dat. is like the nom., or adds e.
- a. The ending & is generally taken by monosyllables, & by polysyllables; but most words may take either, & belonging to a more serious style, and & being more colloquial. Words ending in a sibilant always take &.
- b. The use of e in the dat, is nearly parallel to that of es in the genitive.
- **60.** (84) The great majority of masculines take the modified vowel in the plural, also all feminines, except those in niß and fal.

61. (87-9) The THIRD CLASS adds er to form the nom. plural, and modifies the vowel of the stem. This class is composed chiefly of neuters, with a few masculines. The gen. and dat. sing. are formed as in the second class.

EXAMPLES: 1. FIRST CLASS.

	Spaten,	Gebirge,	Mutter,				
	'spade,' m.	'mountain range,' n.	'mother,' f.				
		Singular.					
N.	der Spaten	das Gebirge	die Mutter				
G.	des Spatens	des Gebirges	der Mutter				
D.	dem Spaten	dem Gebirge	der Mutter				
A.	ben Spaten	das Gebirge	die Mutter				
		Plural.					
N.	die Spaten	die Gebirge	die Mütter				
G.	der Spaten	der Gebirge	der Mütter				
D.	den Spaten	den Gebirgen	ben Müttern				
A.	die Spaten	die Gebirge	die Mütter				
		2. SECOND CLASS.					
	Sohn,	Jahr,	Hand,				
	'son,' m.	'year,' n.	'hand,' f.				
		Singular.					
N.	der Sohn	das Jahr	die Hand				
G.	des Sohnes	des Jahres	der Hand				
D.	dem Sohne	dem Jahre	der Hand				
A.	den Sohn	das Jahr	die Hand				
	Plural.						
N.	die Söhne	die Jahre	die Hände				
G.	der Söhne	der Jahre	der Hände				
D.	ben Göhnen	den Jahren	den Händer				
A.	die Söhne	die Jahre	die Hände				

3. THIRD CLASS.

Haus,	Weib,	Mann,	Irrthum,			
'house,' n.	'woman,' n.	'man,' m.	'error,' m.			
	Sing	gular.				
N. das Haus	Weib	der Mann	Irrthum			
G. des Hauses	Weibes	des Mannes	Irrthums			
D. dem Hause	Weibe	bem Manne	Irrthum			
A. das Haus	Weib	den Mann	Frrthum			
Plural.						
N. die Häuser	Weiber	die Männer	Irrthümer			
G. der Häuser	Weiber	der Männer	Irrthümer			
D. den Säusern	Weibern	den Männern	Irrthümern			
A. die Häuser	Weiber	die Männer	Irrthümer			

VOCABULARY.

bas Brob, =es, =öbe. bread. der Bruder, =rs, =über. brother. bas Kind, =bes, =ber. child. das Buch, -ches, -ücher. book. bie Butter. butter. er, pers. pron. he. ber Garten, =ns, =arten. garden. ber Mann, =nes, =anner. man. bas Gebirge =ges, =ge. tain-range. gibt, 3d sing. gives. haben, 3d pl. have. bie Sand, =ande. hand. hat, 3d sing. has. bas Haus, -fes, -aufer. house. in, prep. in. ist, 3d sing. is.

der Rafe, -fes, -fe. cheese. bas Rleid, =bes, =ber. dress, garment. bas Mäbchen, =ns, =n. girl. moun- die Mutter, = ütter. mother. ber Onfel, =18, =1. uncle. finb, 3d pl. are. ber Sohn, =nes, =öhne. son. bie Tochter, söchter. daughter. unb, conj. and. ber Bater, =r8, =äter. father. das Weib, =es, =ber. woman, wife.

EXERCISE 1.

NOUNS OF THE FIRST DECLENSION.

1. Der Onkel ist ('is') ein Bruder des Baters. 2. Das Weib ist die Mutter der Kinder. 3. Die Mutter hat ('has') Brod, Butter und Kase. 4. Der Mann gibt ('gives') bem Weibe bas Kleib. 5. Er ('he') gibt ein Buch ben Kindern. 6. Der Sohn bes Mannes ist in bem Garten. 7. Die Männer haben ('have') Bücher in ben Händen. 8. Das Haus ist im Gebirge. 9. Die Mädchen sind ('are') Töchter eines Baters und einer Mutter.

VOCABULARY.

and, unb.
are, sinb.
book, Buch.
bread, Brob.
brother, Bruber.
butter, Butter.
chair, ber Stuhl, sles, sühle.
child, Kinb.
day, ber Xag, sgs, sge.
father, Bater.
garden, Garten.
gives, gibt.
has, hat.
he, er.
house, Haus.

in, in.
is, ift.
man, Mann.
month, ber Monat, *t8, *te.
mother, Mutter.
mountain-range, Gebirge.
part, ber Theil, *l8, *le.
picture, bas Bild, *b\$, *b\$r.
room, bas Bimmer, *r\$, *r.
son, Sofn.
table, ber Tifth, *f\$(b\$e\$, *f\$de.
tree, ber Baum, *m\$, *äume.
uncle, Onfel.
woman, Beib.
year, bas Jahr, *re\$, *re.

61

EXERCISE 2.

1. The father has a brother; he is an uncle. 2. The child is the son of the father and of the mother.
3. The mother gives bread and butter to the children.
4. The man gives a book to the son of the woman.
5. The father has a house in the mountain-range.
6. In the house are tables, chairs, and books. 7. He has trees in the garden, and pictures in the rooms.

8. The month is a part of the year; the day is a part of the month.

SECOND DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

62. (91) To the second declension belong only masculine and feminine nouns. They form all the cases of the plural by adding n or en to the theme, and masculines take the same ending in the oblique cases of the singular, while feminines are unvaried in the singular.

63. (92) a. Nearly all the feminine nouns in the language are of this declension; also masculines of more than one syllable in t, as Bott, 'messenger'; a few monosyllabic root-words, as Bär, 'bear,' Graf, 'count'; and many words of foreign

origin, as Student, Monardy.

No noun of this declension modifies its vowel in the plural.

b. examples:							
Feminines:			Masculin	nes:			
	Seite,	That,	Rnabe,	Stubent,			
	'side.'	'deed.'	'boy.'	'student.'			
		Sin	ngular.				
N.	die Seite	That	der Knabe	Student			
G.	ber Seite	That	des Knaben	Studenten			
D.	ber Seite	That	dem Anaben	Studenten			
A.	die Seite	That	den Anaben	Studenten			
		P	lural.				
N.	die Seiten	Thaten	die Knaben	Studenten			
G.	der Seiten	Thaten	der Knaben	Studenten			
D.	ben Seiten	Thaten	den Anaben	Studenten			
A.	die Seiten	Thaten	die Knaben	Studenten			

c. Feminines in in (or inn) make their plural in innen: thus, Fürstin, Fürstinnen. Herr, 'sir, man,' has Herrn in the singular and Herren in the plural.

IRREGULAR DECLENSION.

- 64. (97-9) a. A few masculines and neuters are of a mixed declension: namely, of the first in the singular and the second in the plural; as, Staat (*e8, *en), 'state'; Auge (*e8, *en), 'eye'; and a number of nouns of foreign origin, as Jufett (*e8, *en); Doftor (Doftors, Doftoren). Others form their plural according to either the first or the second declension: as Bett, 'bed,' pl. Bette or Betten.
- b. A few masculines in an drop the n in the nom. sing. usually: thus, ber Name or Namen, 'name.' Der Schmerz, 'pain,' and das Herz, 'have lost the en of their original themes in the nom. and acc. sing.; Schmerz follows also the mixed declension.
- c. A number of nouns have two forms of the plural, belonging to two different significations: thus, Banb, n., 'bond' and 'ribbon'; Banbe, 'bonds,' but Bänber, 'ribbons.'
- d. Compounds of Mann, 'man,' substitute Leute for Mann in the plural when taken collectively: thus, Raufmann, 'merchant,' Raufeute, 'merchants'; but zwei Raufmanner, 'two merchants.'

NOUNS OF FOREIGN ORIGIN.

- **65.** (101) Most nouns of foreign origin are declined like German nouns, and belong to the regular declensions.
- a. Nouns in um, from the Latin, form a plural in en: as, Stubium, Stubien.
- b. A few from the French and English form their plural, as also the gen. sing., in 3: thus, seizene Sophas, 'silken sophas.'

PROPER NAMES.

- 66. (103) Names of countries and places admit only the genitive ending \$. If they end in a sibilant, they are not declined: thus, Berlin\$, 'of Berlin'; non Baris, 'of Paris.'
- 67. (104) Names of persons are now generally used with the article to indicate the case. When without the article, the noun adds 3 in the genitive: thus, Schiller3.

But masculines ending in a sibilant, and feminines in e, take end in the genitive : thus, Magens, Sophiens ; and sometimes en in the other oblique cases.

68. (106) The plurals of masculines, with or without the article, have e (rarely en), with n added in the dative; of feminines, n or en. Refus and Christus are usually declined as Latin nouns.

69. (108) A proper name following a title that has the article before it is left unvaried; if without the article, it takes the genitive sign, and the title is unvaried: thus, ber Sohn Raiser Friedrichs, 'the son of the Emperor Frederick'; but, Sohn bes Raifers Friedrich. But Berr is always declined. An appended title is declined, whether the preceding name be declined or not : thus, Alexander bes Großen Geschichte, 'Alexander the Great's history.'

VOCABULARY.

bas Auge, =ges, =gen. eye. ber Band, -bes, -ander. ribbon. ber Preuße, -en, -en. Prussian. bas Bett, =ttes, =ten. bed. bie Frau, sen. woman, wife. ber Friede, =bens, =ben. peace. Friedrich. Frederick. ber Graf, =fen, =fen. count. bie Gräfin, einnen. countess. ber herr, errn, erren. Mr., sir. bas Berg, szens, szen. heart. ber Raufmann, =nn8, =anner. merchant.

ber Anabe, =en, =en. boy.

ber Name, sens, sen. name. der Pring, =zen, =zen. prince. ber Schmerz, -zens, -zen. pain. Schmidt. Smith. Sophie, sens. Sophie. bie Stadt, =abte. city. ber Stubent, -ten, -ten. student. bie Tugend, sben. virtue. die Wahrhaftiakeit, sten. truthfulness. Wilhelm, =m8. William.

EXERCISE 3.

NOUNS OF ALL DECLENSIONS.

1. Der Rnabe ift Student. 2. Der Graf ift des Rnaben Bater. 3. Die Frauen der Grafen find Gräfinnen. 4. Die Bahrhaftigkeit ist eine Tugend. 5. Friede ift in den Bergen ber Männer und Frauen. 6. Der Prenge hat den Namen Friedrich. 7. Die Männer sind Kausseute. 8. Der Kaufmann hat Bänder in der Hand. 9. Das Kind hat Schmerzen in den Augen, und ist im Bett. 10. Der Sohn des Prinzen Friedrich Wilhelm ist Student in der Stadt Bonn. 11. Er gibt Sophiens Buch dem Max, Sohne des Herrn Schmidt.

VOCABULARY.

Augusta, Auguste, =ens.
ball, ber Bull. =Us, =ālle.
band, bas Band, =bes, =be.
city, Stabt.
count, Graf.
cousin, ber Better, =rs, =rn.
daughter, bie Tochter, =öchter.
earth, die Grbe, =en.
emperor, ber Kaiser, =rs, =r.
empress, die Kaiserin, =innen.

grandchild, ber Entel, =18, =1.
merchant, Kaufmann.
monarch, ber Monarch, =chen,
=chen.
ribbon, Band.
society, die Gesellschaft, =ten.
student, Student.
virtue, Tugend.
William, Wilhelm.

EXERCISE 4.

1. The student is the count's cousin. 2. The son of the Emperor William and of the Empress Augusta is in Berlin. 3. He has sons, daughters, and grandchildren. 4. The merchants give the women the ribbons. 5. The virtues are the bonds of society (the society: 50 a). 6. The house of the monarch is in the city [of] Paris. 7. The earth is a ball.

ADJECTIVES.

70. (114) The adjective is declined only when used attributively or substantively; it remains uninflected when used as predicate, in apposition, or as adverb.

71. (115) The attributive adjective always precedes the noun (if expressed) which it qualifies;

it is varied for number and case, and (in the singular only) for gender, and agrees in all these particulars with its noun.

- 72. (118) Each attributive adjective is subject to two different modes of declension, according as it is or is not preceded by certain limiting words.
- 73. (119-20) a. The endings of the first declension are nearly the same with those of the definite article.

b. The SECOND DECLENSION has only the two endings e and en: namely, e in the sing. nom. of all genders and in the accus. fem. and neuter, and elsewhere en. Thus:

ADJECTIVE ENDINGS OF DECLENSION.

	FIRST DECLENSION.				SECOND DECLENSION.			
	Sing	ular.		Plural.	Sir	igular	٠.	Plural.
	m.	f.	n.	m. f. n.	m.	f.	n.	m. f. n.
N.	-ęr	-е	-e8 _.	-е	e	-e_	-e_	-en
G.	-e8	-er	-c3	-er	en	-eit	-en	-en
D.	-em	-er	-em	-ett	-en	-en	-en	-en
A.	-en	-е.	-e8	-е	-en	-е	-е	-en,

- c. Adjectives ending in c, cf, cm, cr, usually reject the c of the final syllable before the declensional ending: thus, cbcf, 'noble,' cblcr, cblcs, etc.
- d. Doch, 'high,' loses c when declined: thus, hoher, hohe, hohes, etc.
- **74.** (121) a. The adjective takes the endings of the first declension, unless preceded by an article, pronoun, or pronominal adjective, which itself has those endings; if so preceded, it has the endings of the second declension.

Thus, as we say, ber Mann, 'the man,' so also

guter Mann, 'good man,' but ber gute Mann, 'the good man'; as die Frauen, 'the women,' so gute Frauen, and gute schöne Frauen, but die guten schönen Frauen, 'the good handsome women'; as dem Kinde, 'to the child,' so gutem Kinde, and gutem, schönem, artigem Kinde, but dem guten, schönen, artigen Kinde, 'to the good, handsome, well-behaved child.'

b. Before a genitive noun ending in \$\tilde{g}\$, the adjective is more usually of the second declension: thus, falten Baffer\$, 'of cold water,' frohen Muthe\$, 'with joyous spirit.'

c. The ending es of the nom. and acc. neuter is often dropped, especially in poetry: thus, foin Wetter, 'fine weather,' false Money.'

75. (122) Complete declension of an adjective, gut, 'good,' in both forms.

		FIRST I	DECLENSION.	
		Singular.		Plural.
	m.	f.	n.	m. f. n.
N.	guter	gute	gutes	gute
G.	gutes	guter	gutes	guter
D.	gutem	guter	gutem	guten
A.	guten	gute	gutes	gute

SECOND DECLENSION.

		Singular.		Plural.
	m.	f.	ń.	m. f. n.
N.	ber gute	die gute	das gute	die guten
G.	bes guten	der guten	bes guten	der guten
D.	bem guten	ber guten	bem guten	ben guten
A.	ben guten	die gute	das gute	die guten

76. (124) As cin, fein and the possessives (89) lack the distinctive endings in a part of their cases



(nom. sing. masculine and nom. and acc. sing. neuter,), the adjective following those cases retains the ending of the first declension. In this way arises a sort of third or 'mixed' declension.

For example: ein guter, 'a good,' feine gute, 'no good,' fein gutes, 'his good,' ihre guten, 'their good,' are declined thus:

		Singular.		Plural.
	m.	f.	n.	m. f. n.
N.	ein guter	feine gute	fein gutes	ihre guten
G.	eines guten	feiner guten	feines guten	ihrer guten
D.	einem guten	feiner guten	feinem guten	ihren guten
A.	einen guten	feine gute	sein gutes	ihre guten

77. (125) a. The adjective has the ending of the first declension after an indeclinable limiting word, as a numeral; and after mand, weld, fold, etc., when used without an ending of declension; thus, swei quie Kinber, 'two good children'; mand bunte Blumen, 'many variegated flowers.'

b. (127) After indefinite pronominal adjectives, the ending of the first declension is generally taken in the nom. and accusplural; thus, cinige große Rasten, 'sundry big boxes.'

c. After a personal pronoun, the same ending is taken as after a possessive; thus, ich armer Thor, 'I poor fool,' but wir armen Thoren, 'we poor fools.'

VOCABULARY.

aber, conj. but.
alt, adj. old.
ber Apfel, -18, Aepfel. apple.
arm, adj. poor.
artig, adj. good, well-behaved.
einige, adj. pl. some.
es, pron. it.
bie Freude, -ben. joy.
fromm, adj. pious.

glücklich, adj. happy.
gut, adj. good.
habe, 1st sing. have.
häßlich, adj. ugly.
hübsch, adj. pretty.
ich, pron. I.
immer, adj. always.
flein, adj. small, little.
neu, adj, new.

nicht, adj. not.
reich, adj. rich.
schlecht, adj. bad.
schön, adj. handsome, beautiful.
der Schuh, shed, she. shoe.

íchwarz, adj. black. hub, adj. sweet. weiß, adj. white. järtlich, adj. tender.

EXERCISE 5.

ADJECTIVES OF VARIOUS DECLENSION.

1. Gute, fromme Kinder sind die Freude zärtlicher Mütter.
2. Der alte Mann gibt dem artigen Knaben ein schönes Buch.
3. Das kleine Kind der armen alten Frau hat alte, häßliche Schuhe.
4. Die hübsche Tochter des reichen Grasen gibt dem armen Kinde neue Schuhe.
5. Sin gutes Kind ist immer glücklich.
6. Das Mädchen ist artig, aber es ist nicht hübsch.
7. Weißes Brod ist gut, aber schwarzes Brod ist nicht schlecht.
8. Ich armer Mann habe schlechtes Brod.
9. Er hat einige süße Aepfel.

VOCABULARY.

always, immer.
bad, schlecht, unartig.
beautiful, schön.
black, schwarz.
box, ber Kasten, =ns, =n.
boy, ber Knahe, =ben, =ben.
clothes, bie Kleiber, pl. n.
cold, falt.
good, gut.
happy, glücklich.
high, hoch.

king, ber König, =g\$, =ge.
large, groß.
little, flein.
no, adj. fein.
noble, ebel.
not, nicht.
old, alt.
poor, arm.
people, bie Leute, n. pl.
rich, reich.
warm. warm.

EXERCISE 6.

1. The good father has bad children. 2. A bad child is not happy. 3. The beautiful woman gives warm good clothes to the poor cold children. 4. The little

son of the poor merchant is a good boy. 5. He gives the bad boys black bread. 6. The beautiful house of the rich count is in the high mountain-range. 7. The old king is a noble man. 8. We (wir) poor people have no white bread. 9. Rich merchants are not always good people. 10. The beautiful ribbons are in the large box.

- 78 (129) c. An adjective is often used as a substantive, either with or without an article or other determining word. It is then written with a capital letter, but retains its adjective inflection, taking the endings of the first or the second declension according to the rules already given: thus, ter Gute, 'the good man'; Thre Redite, 'your right hand.'
- b. After etwas, 'something,' was, 'what, something,' nichts, 'nothing,' an adjective is treated as a substantive in apposition; it is therefore of the first declension, and written with a capital initial: thus, etwas Gutes, 'something good,' nichts Neues, 'nothing new.'
- 79. (130) Any adjective may be used in its uninflected form as an adverb.

Thus, ein ganzes Haus, 'a whole house'; but ein ganz schüncs Haus, 'a wholly beautiful house,' and ein ganz schüncs Haus, 'a quite beautifully built house.'

80. (135) a. The endings forming the comparative and superlative of adjectives are cr and cft (sometimes shortened to r and ft).

b. (136) Monosyllabic adjectives whose vowel is a, o, or u more often modify those vowels in the comparative and superlative.

EXAMPLES:

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
fcon, 'beautiful'	schöner	schönst
reich, 'rich'	reicher	reichst
heiß, 'hot'	heißer	heißest
alt, 'old'	älter	ältest
furz, 'short'	fürzer	fürzest
froh, 'glad'	froher	frohest
bedeutend, 'significant'	bedeutender	bedeutendst

81. (139) a. A few adjectives are compared irregularly: thus,

gut, 'good'	besser	best
viel, 'much'	mehr, mehrer	meist
hoch, 'high'	höher	höchst
nah, 'nigh'	näher	nächst
groß, 'great'	größer	größt (or größest)

b A few are defective: thus,

 minder	mindest
 mittler	mittelft
 inner	innerst
 äuker	äußerst

82. (140) a. In general, comparatives and superlatives are declined like simple adjectives: thus, showever, ver should be etc.

The superlative usually has an article or other limiting word before it, and so is of the second declension.

- b. The comparative is freely used in its uninflected form as predicate and as adverb; but not the superlative; for this, as predicate, is substituted an adverbial phrase with am, 'at the': thus, die Tage sind fürzer im Herbste, und am fürzesten im Winter, 'the days are shorter in autumn, and shortest in winter'; as adverb, such phrases with am, zum, auss, etc.
- c. There are a few exceptions: allerlicbit, 'charming,' as predicate; hōchit, 'in the highest degree,' meift, 'for the most part,' as adverbs.
- d. To the superlative is sometimes prefixed after, to intensify its meaning: thus, ber afterfanning, 'the most beautiful of all.'
- e. Occasionally, adjectives are compared by putting before them mehr, 'more,' and am meisten, 'most.'

VOCABULARY.

allerliebst, adj. charming.
als, conj. as, than.
am, an ben.
äußerst, adj. uttermost, extreme.
bas Frühjahr, =rs, =re. spring.
geizig, adj. avaricious, greedy.
groß, adj. large.
heiß, adj. hot.
Karl, Charles.
ber König, =gs, =ge. king.

ber Mensch, sichen, sichen. man, person.
bie Rose, sien. rose.
roth, adj. red.
ber Sommer, sr3, sr. summer.
ungeheuer, adj. monstrous, huge.
warm, adj. warm.
ber Winter, sr8, sr. winter.

bie Rierbe, sten. ornament.

EXERCISE 7.

ADJECTIVES AS NOUNS AND ADVERBS, AND COMPARED.

1. Der Arme ist ber Bruder des Reichen. 2. Der Raufmann ist reicher als ('than') der Graf, aber der König ist am allerreichsten. 3. Die Tage sind wärmer im Frühjahr als im Winter; sie ('they') sind am heißesten im Sommer. 4. Die Tugend ist die schönste Zierde des Menschen. 5. Das kleine Kind ist artiger als die größeren. 6. Karl ist der schönste der kleinen Knaben. 7. Die Schöne hat eine schöne rothe Rose in der schönen Hand. 8. Die Rose ist allerliebst. 9. Der Mann ist äußerst reich, aber er ist ungeheuer geizig.

VOCABULARY.

autumn, ber Herbst, =te8, -te. blue, blau.
flower, bie Blume, =men.
learned, gelehrt.
give, 3d. pl. geben.
pretty, hubsch.
red, roth.
seek, 1st pl. suchen.
short, furs.

sister, die Schweser, ern.
tall, groß, hoch.
true, wahr.
truthfulness, die Wahrhaftigs
feit, sten.
we, wir.
winter, Winter.
wise, weise.
young, jung.

EXERCISE 8.

1. The rich give bread and clothes to the poor.
2. The merchant is richer than the count, and poorer than the king. 3. The days are shorter in the autumn, and shortest in the winter. 4. Truthfulness is the most beautiful virtue. 5. The oldest of the sisters is the tallest, but the younger [ones] are prettier, and the youngest is prettiest-of-all. 6. Red flowers are prettier than blue [ones]. 7. We seek (function) the good, the beautiful, and the true. 8. The learned [man] is not always a wise [man].

PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

83. (151) The personal pronouns are thus declined:

	- G*		FIRST P	ERSON.	701		
TAT		igular.	(T1		Plura		
N.	ich		'I'	h	oir	'we	
G.	meiner,	mein	of me	, 1	ınser	'of	us'
D.	mir		'to me	' 1	ns	'to	us'
A.	mich		'me'	1	ms	'us	, ,
			SECOND I	PERSON.			
N.	bu		'thou'		hr	'ye	,
G.	beiner,	dein	of the		uer		you'
D.	dir		'to the	e' c	uch		you'
A.	bich		'thee'	e	uch)	'yo	ou'
			THIRD P	FRON	- 0.00		
	masc.		Singr	fem.	,	neut.	
N.	er	'he'		'she'	es		'it'
	seiner, sein					fein	
			m'ihr				'to it'
		'him'		'her'	es		'it'
	7		Plur				
	m. f. n.						
		N.	fie	· t	hey'		
		G.	ihrer		f them	,	
		D.	ihnen		o them		
		A.	fie		hem'		

84. (155) a. The personal pronouns of first and second person are also used in the dative and accusative reflexively: thus, ich masche mich, 'I wash myself,' bu gibst bir, 'thou givest (to) thyself.' But for the third person there is a special reflexive pronoun, fid, used for both cases and for all numbers and genders: thus, er wasth sit, 'he washes himself,' sie geben sich, 'they give (to) themselves.

- b. The reflexive pronouns are made emphatic by adding felfit or felfer, 'self.'
- c. The plural reflexives often have a reciprocal sense, or mean 'one another': thus, fie geten field, 'they give one another.'
- 85. (153) In ordinary address, either to one person or to more than one, the pronoun of the third person plural, Sit, etc., is used, corresponding to our you; it is then written with a capital (but its reflexive fid) is not so written); the verb agrees with it in the third person plural: thus, Sit wasden fid), 'you wash yourself (or yourselves).' Du (and its plural ihr) is used in the language of familiarity, of poetry, and of worship.
- 86. (154) The pronoun of the third person singular generally takes the gender of the noun to which it relates. But it is seldom used in the genitive and dative for things without life; for it is usually substituted a demonstrative, her or herefelbe; or, if governed by a preposition (in dat. or accus.), a combination of ha, 'there,' with the preposition: thus, hamit, 'with it or them,' hafür, 'for it or them' (literally, 'therewith, therefor').
- 87. (154) a. The neuter co, 'it,' is used as the indefinite and impersonal subject of a verb, answering to English it or there: thus, co ift fein Bruster, 'it is his brother,' co war etwas barin, 'there was something in it.' Often it serves merely to change the position of the subject: thus, co ficht und nicht bie Mutter, 'mother sees us not.' The verb after it agrees in number with the following noun (predicate or logical subject): thus, co find frine Brüder, 'it is his brothers.'

b. Es is also indefinite predicate or object, to be rendered by 'so' and the like: thus, id, bin cs nicht mehr, 'I am so no longer.' Instead of 'it is I,' and so on, the German says 'I am it,' ich bin cs, etc.

POSSESSIVES.

88. (157) The possessives are: mein 'my,' bein 'thy,' fein 'his, its,' ihr 'her,' unfer 'our,' euer 'your,' ihr 'their' (and 3hr 'your').

The possessive 3hr 'your' corresponds to Sie 'you' (85),

being ihr 'their' written with a capital.

- 89. (159) a. The possessives are adjectives only, and are declined as such, according to both the first and second declensions (75). But when used attributively, before a following qualified noun, they have in the singular the forms of cin (48: i. e. sing. nom. masc. and nom. and accus. neut. mein, not meiner and meines). As predicates, they are uninflected. Thus, ber Becher ift bein, 'the cup is thine'; nicht mein Becher, sondern beiner or ber beine, 'not my cup, but thine.'
- b. But instead of the simple possessives, when used with the definite article, are very commonly substituted derived forms in ig: thus, ber meinige, bie beinige, bas Shrige, etc.
- 90. (161) Instead of the possessives, the German often uses the definite article, or a dative of the personal pronoun: thus, er schüttelte ben Kopf, 'he shook his head,' es fam mir in Sinn, 'it came into my mind.'

VOCABULARY,

auch, conj.or adv. also, too. bas Bilb, =bes, =ber. picture. bie Blume, =men. flower. gebe, 1st. sing. give. gibst, 2nd sing. givest. ber Hut, =te3, =üte. hat.

EXERCISE 9.

PERSONAL AND POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

1. Ich gebe dem Kinde sein neues Kleid. 2. Gibst du ihm auch deinen Hut? 3. Sie haben meine schönen Blumen in der Hand. 4. Ich habe Ihr Bild, und ich gebe Ihnen das meinige. 5. Ihr Apfel ist gut; meiner ist schlecht. 6. Sein Kind ist schöner als das Ihrige. 7. Er und ich sind Brüder.

VOCABULARY.

am, 1st sing. bin. art, 2d sing. bist. friend, ber Freund, =be8, =be. give, 1st sing. gebe. give, 2d sing. gibst. handsome, schön. have, 1st pl. haben. that, rel. pron. bas. yes, ja.

EXERCISE 10.

1. Do you give the child a book? 2. Yes, I give it to him. 3. Has she flowers in her (art.) hand? 4. She has my red flowers. 5. Thou art my friend, and I am thine. 6. Your picture is handsomer than his, but we have the handsomest picture. 7. It is my picture that (bas) he has.

DEMONSTRATIVES.

- 91. (163) The demonstratives are ber, biefer, 'this or that,' jener, 'yon, that.' They are used both adjectively and substantively.
- **92.** (164) Der when used adjectively is declined precisely like the definite article (48: it is the same word); when used substantively, it has different forms in a part of its cases: thus,

	1	Singular.		Plural.
	m.	f.	n.	m. f. n.
N.	ber	bie	bas	die
G.	beffen, (bef)	beren, (ber)	beffen, (beg)	beren, (berer)
D.	bem	ber	bem	benen
A.	ben	bie	bas	die

a. The abbreviated forms of the gen. sing. are rare. The gen. pl. herer is used when a limiting addition follows: thus, herer, bie mich lieben, 'of those who love me.'

93. (165) Dieser and jener are always declined as adjectives of the first declension: thus, nom. dieser, diese, dieser, dieser

Diefer and jener sometimes mean 'the latter' and 'the former.'

94. (166) a. Der often takes the place of the pronoun of the third person used emphatically.

b. The neut. sing. bas and bies are often used as indefinite subjects of verbs, meaning 'this, these, that, those'; the verb then agrees in number with the following predicate noun: thus, bas find meine Brüber, 'those are my brothers.'

c. In composition with prepositions, ha, 'there,' and hier, 'here,' often take the place of cas s of pronouns: thus, hamit, 'therewith,' hiermit, 'herewith,' and so on.

95. (168) Derjenige, 'that, that one,' and berfelbe, 'the same, he' are used in the manner of demonstratives, or almost of personal pronouns. Derjenige is especially used as antecedent to a relative: thus, berjenige (or berjenige Mann), welcher geht, 'he (or 'the man') who goes.' They are made up of the def. article and following adjective, and both parts are declined: thus, for example,

		Singular.		Plural.
	m.	f.	n.	
N.	berjenige	diejenige	basjenige	diejenigen
G.	besjenigen	berjenigen	besjenigen	berjenigen
D.	bemjenigen	berjenigen	bemjenigen	benjenigen
A.	benjenigen	diejenige -	basjenige	biejenigen

INTERROGATIVES.

96. (172) The interrogatives are wer, 'who,' was, 'what,' and welder, 'what, which.'

97. (173) a. Wer and was have no plural. The one denotes persons, the other things. They are declined as follows:

N.	wer	'who'	was	'what'
G.	weffen, (weß)	'whose'	wessen, (weg)	'of what'
D.	wem	'to whom'		
A.	wen	'whom'	was	'what'

- b. For the dative and accusative of was as governed by prepositions are substituted compounds with we, 'where': thus, womit, 'wherewith, with what,' wofür, 'wherefore, for what.' Rarely, mit was, etc., are used.
- 98. (174) Welcher is declined like biefer. As an adjective, qualifying a noun expressed, it means either 'what' or 'which'; used absolutely, it is our 'which.' Thus, welches Buch, 'what (or which) book?' welches von biefen Büchern, 'which of these books?'
- 99. (175) Was, with the preposition für, 'for,' after it, is used in the sense of 'what kind of?' It

is then invariable, and the words to which it is prefixed have the same construction as if they stood alone: thus, was für ein Buch? 'what sort of a book?'; was für Broo? 'what kind of bread?'

100. (176) a. All the interrogatives are used also as relatives.

b. Was stands often for etwas, 'something'; weld is familiarly used to signify 'some': thus, ned was werth, 'still worth something'; geten Sie mir welche, 'give me some.'

c. Was is used for um was, or warum, 'why.'

RELATIVES.

101. (177) The demonstrative ber, and the interrogatives wer, was, was für, and welcher are used also as relatives.

102. (178) Der and welcher are the ordinary relatives following an antecedent. In the nom. and accus. they are used interchangeably. In the dative (except after prepositions) the cases of ber are preferred; and in the genitive only before and been are ever met with.

103. (179) a. Mer and was, was für, and welcher used adjectively, are properly compound relatives, or antecedent and relative combined.

Thus, wer bei Nacht vorbeifuhr, sah die Flammen, 'he who (whoever) went by at night saw the flames.'

- b. The demonstrative is often repeated for distinctness after the compound relative. Thus, wer night vormarts geht, ber fommt zurück, 'whoever does not advance, he falls back.'
- c. After a neuter pronoun or adjective (especially a superlative) taken in a general sense, was is used instead of has or welches: thus, Alles, was von hir mir fam, 'all that came to me from thee'; has Erste, was see horten, 'the first thing which they heard.'

104. (180) For the dat. or accus. case of a relative governed by a preposition is usually substituted, when things and not persons are referred to, the compound of the preposition with an adverb. The compounds of ta (raven, baraus, etc.) are sometimes so used, but those of we (weven, weraus, etc.) are preferred.

105. (181) A word agreeing with a relative is put in the third person, even when the antecedent is of the first or second person, unless the personal pronoun be repeated after the relative: Thus, bift bu cs, ber fo sittert, 'is it thou who art trembling

thus?'; but, bis bu es, ber bu fo gitterft?

106. (183) The relative is never omitted in German: thus, die Freunde, die ich liebe, 'the friends I love.'

INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

- 167. (185) Man ('one') is used as indefinite subject to a verb (like the French on, or our one, they): thus, man fagt, 'they say,' 'it is said.' If any case but a nominative is required, einer is used instead.
- 108. (186-7) Semant, 'some one,' Miemant, 'no one,' are usually declined (in the singular only) as nouns of the first declension; but sometimes they take the endings em or en in the dative and en in the accusative. Severmann, 'every one,' has only the genitive Severmanns.
- 109. (188) Etwas, 'something,' and nichts, 'nothing,' are indeclinable substantives. A following

adjective or (with etwas) noun is in apposition: thus, etwas Geld, 'some money.'

110. (191) Mand, 'many a, many,' fold, 'such,' and all, 'all,' before other limiting words are often undeclined: thus, fold ein Mann, 'such a man,' von all bem Glange, 'by all the splendor.'

111. (192) Diel, 'much,' and wenig, 'little,' are also undeclined, except after another limiting word; also in ein wenig, 'a little.' Mehr, 'more,' and weniger, 'less,' are nearly always unvaried.

VOCABULARY.

bin, 1st sing. am. etwas, pron. something, some- man, pron. one, people, they. what. ber Freund, =bes, =be. friend.

freunblich, adj. friendly. Miemand, pron. no one. was für, what sort of.

EXERCISE 11.

DEMONSTRATIVE, INTERROGATIVE, AND RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. Diese Frau ift meine Mutter. 2. Wer ift ber Bater jes ner Rinder? 3. 3ch bin es. 4. Wer find biefe Rnaben? 5. Das find meine Brüder. 6. 3ch bin der Freund deffen, ber mir freundlich ift. 7. Diejenigen, die reich find, find nicht immer glüdlich. 8. Welches Buch hat fie? 9. Sie hat basjenige, das du ihr gibst. 10. Was für ein Bild haben Gie? 11. Ich habe das Bild Friedrichs des Großen. 12. Was gibt man bir? 13. Niemand gibt mir etwas Schones.

VOCABULARY.

anything, etwas. no one, Niemand. nothing, nichts.

some, einige, pl. what sort of, was für. ugly, häßlich.

EXERCISE 12.

1. Who is my friend? 2. It is I. 3. Which book have you? 4. I have this [one], and you have that [one]. 5. What sort of flowers has she in her hand? 6. Those are beautiful flowers; but I have some which are "ugly". 7. These are the books which my father gives "me". 8. No one is the friend of him who is no one "s" friend. 9. Have you anything good? 10. I have nothing bad.

Note that after a relative the verb has to be put at the end of the clause, instead of after its subject. This order is indicated by the figures appended to some of the words in the exercise.

NUMERALS.

112. (197) The CARDINAL numerals are as follows:

 1. ein
 11. elf (eilf)
 21. ein und zwanzig

 2. zwei
 12. zwölf
 22. zwei und zwanzig

 3. drei
 13. dreizehn
 30. dreißig

 4. vier
 14. vierzehn
 40. vierzig

5. fünf 15. fünfzehn (funfzehn) 50. fünfzig (funfzig) 6. fechs 16. fechzehn (fechszehn) 60. fechzig (fechszig)

7. sieben 17. siebzehn (siebenzehn) 70. siebzig (siebenzig)
8. acht 18. achtzehn 80. achtzig
9. neun 19. neunzehn 90. neunzig

10. zehn 20. zwanzig 100. hundert 1,000,000. Million

113. a. The odd numbers, between twenty and a hundred, are formed always by prefixing the name of the unit to that of the ten, with unb, 'and,' interposed: thus, brei unb zwanzig, 'three and twenty' (not zwanzig-brei, 'twenty-three').

b. The higher numbers, hundert, taufend, million, are multiplied by prefixed numbers, as in English: thus, seche hundert,

- 600; brei und achtzig tausend, 83,000. The German says eine Million, 'a million,' as we do; but simply hundert, 'a hundred,' tausend, 'a thousand'; ein hundert, ein tausend, mean 'one hundred,' 'one thousand.'
- 114. (198-9) a. Ein, 'one,' is fully inflected. When used adjectively, it is declined like the indefinite article (48); when standing for a noun, like an adjective of the first declension: thus, einer von euch, 'one of you' (but eines in nom. and accus. neut. is usually contracted to eine); when preceded by a limiting word (usually ver), it is declined like an adjective in that position: thus, ver eine sprach, 'the one spoke.' It is uninflected in the compound numbers, ein und zwanzig, etc.
- b. Bwei and trei have gen. and dat. plur. forms zweier, zweier; breier, breien sometimes used for distinctness.
 - c. The other numerals are, with rare exceptions, uninflected.
- d. Beibe is often used for 'two': thus, meine beiben Brüber, 'my two brothers.'
- 115. (211) a. After a numeral, a noun expressing measurement (unless it be a feminine noun in e) usually has the singular form: thus, acht Fuß lang, 'eight feet long,' 3chn Faß, 'ten casks,' 3chn tausend Mann start, '10,000 men strong'; 3manzig Mark, 'twenty marks'; but funf Meilen weit, 'five miles distant.'
- b. (216) And the following noun, expressing the wix measured, is usually left unvaried (as if in apposition with the other), unless preceded by an article or other limiting word: thus, 3chn Faß Bier, 'ten casks of beer,' 3mei Pfund Thee, 'two pounds of tea,' brei Ellen Tuch, 'three yards of cloth'; but, ein Elas dieses Beins, 'a glass of this wine,' 3mei Pfund guten Thees, 'two pounds of good tea.'
- c. The same rules are followed after indefinite numerals: thus, cinige Fuß, 'some feet,' wie viel Ffund? 'how many pounds?'
- . d. The time of day is expressed by Uhr, 'hour,' which is not varied: thus, ein Uhr, 'one o'clock,' zehn Uhr, 'ten o'clock.' For

the half-hour, half, 'half,' is prefixed to the next higher number: thus, half fechs, 'half past five.' The quarters are generally counted with auf, 'toward,' and the following hour: thus, ein Biertel auf brci, 'quarter past two,' brci Biertel auf sieben, 'quarter before seven.'

- 116. (203) a. The ordinal numerals are adjectives, formed from the cardinals by the suffixes t and ft: from the numbers 2–19, by adding t; from the higher numbers, by adding ft; they are declined like other adjectives. Thus: ber zweite, 'the second,' bie neunte, 'the ninth,' bas sechnete, 'the sixteenth,' ber zwanzigste, 'the twentieth,' bie hundretste, 'the hundredth,' bas tausentste, 'the thousandth.'
- b. But the ordinal of cin is crit, 'first'; brei forms irregularly britt; and adst, adst (instead of adst); ander, 'other,' is sometimes used instead of sweit, 'second.'
- c. Compound numbers add, as in English, the ordinal ending only to their last member: thus, ter zwei und zwanzigste, 22d, ter hundert und erste, 101st, im achtzehn hundert fünf und achtzigsten Jahre, 'in the 1885th year.'

117. (207) a. For 'one and a half' is generally used antertable; for 'two and a half,' britthalb—and so on, adding halb to the next higher ordinal.

b. The name of a month is unvaried after an ordinal: thus, ben neunten Mai, 'the ninth of May.'

VOCABULARY.

Berlin. Berlin. das Bier, =rs. beer. das Faß, =ßes, =äffer. barrel, vat. ber Februar, =rs. February.

bie Flasche, sichen. bottle. bas Glas, sieß, säser. glass. bas Jahr, sreß, sre. year. jung, adj. young. fostet, 3d sing. costs.
bie Mark, =fen. mark.
ber November. November.
nur, adv. only.
ober, conj. or.
ber Tag, =ge8, =ge. day.

bie Uhr, =ren. hour, o'clock. um, prep. by. ber Biertel, =18, =1. quarter. bas Waffer, =r8. water. ber Wein, =n8, =ne. wine.

EXERCISE 13.

NUMERALS.

1. Berlin, den 4ten November 1884. 2. Es ist sechs Uhr. 3. Es ist drei Viertel auf neun Uhr. 4. Das Jahr hat zwölf Monate oder 365 Tage. 5. Ein Monat hat 30 oder 31 Tage; aber der 2te Monat, Februar, hat nur 28 Tage. 6. Mein jüngster Bruder ist 21 Jahre alt; der älteste ist älter um ('by') 7 Jahre und 9 Monate; der zweite ist in seinem 25ten Jahre. 7. Er hat drei Flaschen Wein, fünf Faß Vier, und nur zwei Glas Wasser. 8. Dieser Wein kostet ('costs') drei Mark die Flasche.

VOCABULARY.

bottle, Flasche. broad, breit. cloth, das Tuch, -ches, -ücherfoot, der Fuß, -ßes, -üße. long, lang. o'clock, Uhr. only, nur. or, ober.
pound, bas Pfund, -bes, -be.
row, bie Neihe, -hen.
sugar, ber Zucker, -rs.
sweet, füß.
yard, bie Elle, -len.
wine, Wein.

EXERCISE 14.

13. 27. 56. 83. 119. 472. 1071. 1492.

1. In my garden are 63 trees, in 3 long rows; in the first row are 15 trees, in the second are 21, and in the third are 27. 2. My second sister is 16 years old. 3. My house is 40 feet long, and 25 broad. 4. I have ten pounds of sugar and six yards of good cloth. 5.

The merchant has 22 bottles of wine, but only 7 bottles of the sweet wine.

6. It is 10 o'clock, or half past ten.

CONJUGATION.

VERBS.

118. (235) The simple forms of the verb are (as in English): two tenses, present and preterit, each having two modes, indicative and subjunctive; an imperative (in only the second pers., sing. and pl.); an infinitive; and two participles, present and past (the latter usually passive). All the rest of the conjugation is made with auxiliary verbs.

119. (237) The PRINCIPAL PARTS (from which the others may be made) are: the infinitive, the preterit indicative (1st sing.), and the past participle: thus, lieben, lieber, geliebt; geben, gab, gegeben.

120. (246) Verbs are divided into two conjugations, according to the way in which they

make their preterit and participle.

a. Verbs of the OLD (or "strong") CONJUGATION form the preterit by a change of vowel (without added ending), and the participle by the ending en (with or without change of vowel): thus, geben, gab, gegeben; fingen, fang, gefungen; fliegen, flog, gesflogen.

b. Verbs of the NEW (or "weak") CONJUGATION form the preterit in te (or ete), and the participle in t (or et): thus, lieben, liebte, geliebt; reden, redete, geredet.

c. The past participle, in both conjugations, has

usually the prefix ge.

- 121. (237) The personal endings are the same in both conjugations: it (or eft) in 2d sing., it (or et) in 3d sing. of pres. indic. only; en (or n) in 1st and 3d pl., it (or et) in 2d pl. The presence or absence of e in the endings depends chiefly on ease of pronunciation; but it is usually retained in the subjunctive. The infinitive ends always in n (usually en); the present participle, in nb (or enb: made by adding b to the infinitive). The infinitive often takes the sign ju, 'to.' The 1st and 3d sing. subj. always end in e; and in the Old conjugation (only exceptionally in the New), the vowel of the preterit is modified in the pret. subjunctive.
- a. The inflection of the tenses is always regular, except in the 2d and 2d sing. of the pres. indicative, which in many verbs show peculiarities; and those peculiarities are sometimes shared also by the 2d sing. imper.
- 122. (239) The AUXILIARY VERBS used in making the compound tenses and the passive voice of other verbs are three: haben, 'have'; sein, 'be'; and werben, 'become.' They are conjugated as follows in their own simple forms:

a. Haben:—principal parts, haben, hatte, gehabt

SUBJUNCTIVE. INDICATIVE. Present. Singular. Singular. 'I have' 'I may have' ich habe I ich habe 'thou mayest have 2 du hast 'thou hast' du habest 'he may have' 'he has' 3 er hat er habe Plural. Plural. I wir haben 'we have' wir haben 'we may have' 2 ihr habt 'ye have' ihr habet 'ye may have' sie haben 'they may have' 3 sie haben 'they have'

Preterit.

	Singular.	Singular.
I	ich hatte 'I had'	ich hätte 'I might have'

2 du hattest 'thou hadst' du hättest 'thou mightest have'

3 er hatte 'he had' er hätte 'he might have'

Plural. Plural.

1 wir hatten 'we had' wir hätten 'we might have'

2 ihr hattet 'ye had' ihr hättet 'ye might have'
3 fie hatten 'they had' fie hätten 'they might have'

IMPERATIVE.

Singular Plural.

2 habe (bu) 'have thou' habt (ihr) 'have ye'

INFINITIVE.

haben 'to have'

PARTICIPLES.

Present. Past. habenb 'having' gehabt 'had'

b. (325,329) Note that the German does not make in any verb such distinctions as 'I have, I do have, I am having,' 'I had, I did have, I was having,' etc.; all are alike expressed by the hate, ith hatte. The subjunctive is sometimes to be rendered in English also by other auxiliaries than 'may' and 'might,' and sometimes by our indicative (see 191-2).

c. Sein:—principal parts, sein, war, gewesen.

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	
Present,	Preterit.	Present.	Preterit.
ich bin	ich war	ich fei	ich wäre
du bist	du warst	bu feiest	du wärest
er ist	er war	er sei	er wäre
wir find	wir waren	wir feien	wir wären
ihr feid	ihr wart	ihr feiet	ihr wäret .
fie find	sie waren	fie feien	sie wären

IMPERATIVE.

fei

feid

INFINITIVE.

fein

PARTICIPLES.

Present. feiend

Past. gewesen

d. Werben: - principal parts, werben, ward or murde, geworben.

INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.	
Present,	Preterit.	Present,	Preterit.
ich werbe	ich ward, wurde	ich werde	ich würde
du wirst	du wardst, wurdest	du werdest	du würdest
er wird	er ward, wurde	er werde	er wiirde
wir werben	wir wurden	wir werden	wir würden
ihr werdet	ihr wurdet	ihr werdet	ihr würdet
fie werden	fie wurden	fie werben	fie würden

IMPERATIVE.

merbe

merdet

INFINITIVE. werden

PARTICIPLES.

merdend

geworden

123. (237.8) Note that in these, as in all other verbs, the 3d pl., with its pronoun fie written with a capital, is used also in the sense of a 2d pers., sing. or pl. (85): thus, Sie haben, 'you have.' Sie murben, 'you might become,' etc.

124. (243) The lacking imperative persons are supplied from the pres. subjunctive : thus, habe er, 'let him have,' haben wir, 'let us have,' haben sie, 'let them have' (and haben Sie, 'do

you have'); and so in other verbs.

125. Arrangement. a. The personal verb immediately follows its subject; all its modifiers, as object, adverb, and so on, must come after it: thus, ich wurde bann frant, 'I then became ill.'

b. But the subject itself is also placed after the verb (and next to it) in asking a question, and also sometimes to give the sense of 'if': thus, habe ich, 'if I have,' hatte ich, 'if I had,' or 'had L'

VOCABULARY.

beffer, adj. or adv. better. hier, adv. here.

frant, adj. sick, ill. · Icer, adj. empty.

jeber, pron. each, every. jest, adv. now.

mo, adv. or conj. where. aufrieben, adj. contented.

EXERCISE 15.

SIMPLE FORMS OF THE AUXILIARIES.

1. Was hatteft du? 2 Ich hatte eine Flasche Wein, aber die Flasche ift jetzt leer. 3. Waren Sie im Gebirge ? 4. Ja, wir waren fünf Tage im Gebirge. 5. Mein Sohn ift frank, aber er wird beffer. 6. Wo find Sie? und wo waren fie als fie hier mar? 7. Seine kleinen Rinder werden jeben Tag größer. 8. Sei gut und bu wirst glücklich. 9. 3ch ware zufrieden, hatte ich ein gutes Buch.

VOCABULARY.

better, beffer. piece, bas Stuck, =fes, =ke. sick, frant. small, flein.

EXERCISE 16.

1. I am; he may be; we might become; ye were; they become; she might have; thou mightest have; it might be. 2. Are you? was she? might he be? dost thou become? did you have? have they? 3. May he have; may we be; might she have; may they become; might we have. 4. Let him be; let us become; do you become; let them have; let her become. 5. I had daughters, and they had sons. 6. We had a son, but he was sick, and did not become better. 7. Be ye good and true. 8. The child was small, but it was becoming larger. 9. This man had a piece [of] bread, and we had some wine.

126. (240) Compound Forms. From the auxiliaries haven and sein, with the past participle of any verb, are made for that verb perfect and pluperfect tenses, indicative and subjunctive, and a perfect infinitive, in the same manner as in English: thus, ith have gehabt, 'I have had,' ith hatte gehabt, 'I had had'; ith have gehabt, 'I may have had,' ith hätte gehabt, 'I might have had'; gehabt haben, 'to have had';—and so ith bin gewesen, ith war gewesen, ith sei gewesen, ith ware gewesen; gewesen sein; 'I have been,' etc.

127. (241) Most verbs (including all transitives, reflexives, and impersonals) take haben as auxiliary; but sein is taken instead by a number of intransitives, as sein, werben, gehen, sommen, sallen, bleiben, begegnen, solgen, and especially by such as signify a change of condition or a movement of transition.

128. (240) a. From the auxiliary werben, with the infinitives, present and perfect, are made (from the pres. indic. and subj.) a future and future perfect, indicative and subjunctive, and (from the pret. subj.) a conditional and conditional perfect: thus, it were haven, 'I shall have,' it

werte gehabt haben, 'I shall have had' (the subjunctives are the same in the 1st pers.); ich würde haben, 'I should have,' ich würde gehabt haben, 'I should have had';—and so ich werde sein, ich werde gewesen sein; ich würde sewesen sein.

b. The passive is also made with merben: see below, 149.

c. Note that, in the compound forms containing both an infinitive and a participle, the participle comes before the infinitive, by an arrangement the reverse of that in English.

NEW CONJUGATION.

129. (247) a. Below is given the complete inflection of a verb of the New conjugation, lieben, 'love,' taking haben as auxiliary.

Principal parts :- lieben, liebte, geliebt.

INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE,	
Present,	Preterit,	Present,	Preterit,
'I love,' etc.	'I loved,' etc.	'I may love,' ctc.	'I might love,' etc.
1 ich liebe	liebte	liebe	liebete (liebte, 2c.)
2 du liebst	liebtest	liebest	liebetest
3 er liebt	liebte	liebe	liebete
I wir lieben	liebten	lieben	liebeten
2 ihr liebt	liebtet	liebet	liebetet
3 fie lieben	liebten	lieben	liebeten

Perfect, 'I have loved,' etc.

I	ich habe geliebt	habe geliebt
2	du haft geliebt	habest geliebt
3	er hat geliebt	habe geliebt
1	wir haben geliebt	haben geliebt
2	ihr habt geliebt	habet geliebt
3	sie haben geliebt	haben geliebt

IMPERATIVE, 'love,' etc.

I lieben wir

2 liebe (liebe du) liebt (liebt ihr)

3 liebe er lieben sie

INFINITIVE, 'love (to love)' etc.

Present, Perfect.

lieben (zu lieben) geliebt haben (geliebt zu haben)

PARTICIPLES, 'loving, loved.'

Present, Past or Passive. liebend geliebt

b. Further, the conjugation (only the synopsis of the compound tenses) of a verb taking fein as auxiliary, namely wantern, 'wander.'

Verbs ending in the infin. in eln and ern usually drop the e of the personal ending; or, if that be retained, the e of the final syllable of the root.

Principal parts:-wandern, wanderte, gewandert.

TNT

DICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE

Present.

ich wandere (wandre)
bu wanderft
cr wandert
wir wandern
ihr wandert
fie wandern

wandere (wandre)
wandere (wandre)
wanderen (wandren)
wanderet (wandret)
wanderen (wandren)

Preterit.

ich wanderte wanderte du wandertest wandertest er wanderte wanderten wir wanderten wanderten ihr wandertet wandertet sie wanderten wanderten

Perfect.

ich bin gewandert, 2c. sei gewandert, 2c.

Pluperfect.

ich war gewandert, 2c. wäre gewandert, 2c.

Future.

ich werde wandern, 2c. werde wandern, 2c.

Future Perfect.

ich werde gewandert sein, 2c. werde gewandert sein, 2c.

CONDITIONAL.

CONDITIONAL PERFECT.

ich würde wandern, 2c.

würde gewandert fein, 2c.

IMPERATIVES.

wandere (wandre)

INFINITIVE.

Present,

Perfect. gewandert sein

PARTICIPLES.

Present,

Past.

130. (243) Verbs of the New conjugation ending in the infin. in iren or ieren do not take the prefix ge in the participle: thus, stubiren, stubirer, stubire

131. (249) A few verbs of this conjugation ending in ennen or enten change the radical vowel e to a in the pret. ind. and the past pple.: thus, fennen, fannte (subj. fennte), gefannt; fenten, fante (subj. fentete), gefannt, etc.

132. (250) Bringen, 'bring,' and benfen, 'think,' have the princ. parts bringen, brachte (subj. brachte), gebracht; benfen, bachte (subj. bachte), gebacht.

For the modal auxiliaries, of mixed conjugation, see below, 142.

133. Arrangement. a. In forming a sentence that contains a compound tense, the impersonal part of the verb, the participle or infinitive (or both: and, in this case, with the participle

before the infinitive), is put at the end of the whole sentence, after the other qualifiers of the predicate – as object, adverb, predicate noun or adjective, etc.: thus, id) have ihn geliebt, 'I have loved him,' sie werden uns nie recht lieben, 'they will never really love us,' wir würden nicht so weit von hier gewandert sein, 'we should not have wandered so far from here.'

b. But after a relative, or a subordinating conjunction (180)—as 'if,' 'because,' 'when,' 'while,' 'that'—the personal part of the verb, or the auxiliary, is transposed to the very end of the clause, and put after participle and infinitive: thus, wenn ich ihn geliebt habe, 'if I have loved him,' weil fie uns nie recht lieben werden, 'because they will never really love us,' daß wir nicht so weit von hier gewandert sein würden, 'that we should not have wandered so far from here.'

VOCABULARY.

arbeiten, v. work.
bei, prep. by, with.
ber Brief, sfeß, fe. letter.
bringen, v. bring, carry.
bott, adv. there, yonder.
fortan, adv. henceforth.
jebermann, every man, every
one.
faufen, v. buy.
fennen, v. know, be acquainted
with.
lang, adj. long.
leben, v. live.

lieben, v. love.
loben, v. praise.
mehr, adv. more.
nad, prep. after, to.
recht, adv. really, very.
reifen, v. travel, journey.
jchwach, adj. weak, feeble.
jorgen, v. care, take care.
jtudiren, v. study.
viel, adj. much, many.
iveil, conj. because, since.
iwenn, conj. when, if.
ivolmen, v. dwell.

EXERCISE 17.

VERBS OF THE NEW CONJUGATION.

1. Wen liebst du? 2. Ich liebe jedermann, der mich liebt. 3. Wo ist dein Bruder gewesen? 4. Er ist nach Paris gereist, und hat mir ein neues Kleid gekauft. 5. Ich habe meinem Freunde einen langen Brief geschickt. 6. Der Mann hat in jenem Hause gewohnt, aber er wird fortan bei seinen Kindern

seben. 7. Er wird nicht mehr arbeiten, weil er so alt und schwach geworden ist. 8. Seine Kinder lieben ihn, und wers ben für ihn sorgen. 9. Loben wir ihn und sie. 10. Meine Kinder würden für mich gesorgt haben, wenn ich alt gewesen wäre. 11. Das Mädchen, das er recht gut kannte, hatte ihm viele schöne Blumen gebracht. 12. Er ist nach Berlin gereist, und wird bort studiren.

VOCABULARY.

because, weil.
bring, v. bringen.
buy, v. faufen.
dress, daß Kleid, =bes, =ber.
enough, adv. genug.
follow, v. folgen.
henceforth, adv. fortan.
journey, v. reisen.
live, v. leben.
love, v. lieben.
money, daß Geld, =bes, =ber.
new, adj. neu.

now, adv. jest.
often, adv. oft.
Paris, Paris.
praise, v. loben.
say, v. sagen.
that, conj. daß.
there, adv. da, dort.
travel, v. reisen.
Tuesday, der Dienstag, =g8, =ge.
very, adv. sehr.
wandern, v. wandern.
work, v. arbeiten.

EXERCISE 18.

1. I love; we have loved; he will love; you would have loved. 2. Had he lived? should you live? do they live? 3. If he has praised; because we had praised; that thou wouldest have praised. 4. She has traveled; would you have wandered? that they will have followed. 5. We have loved our friends, because they have loved us. 6. Let us always love the good, the beautiful, and the true. 7. She has been very rich, but she is now poor. 8. I shall work for her, and she will become happy. 9. We have lived in Berlin, but we shall live henceforth in Paris. 10. She journeyed on Tuesday to the city, and is bringing me

a new dress, which she has bought there. 11. She would have bought two dresses, if she had had money enough. 12. She has often said to me that she loves me.

OLD CONJUGATION.

134. (262) In verbs of the Old conjugation, the radical vowel always differs in the preterit from the present (and infinitive); in the participle it sometimes agrees with the present, and sometimes with the preterit, but it sometimes differs from both.

135. (264-7) Of those having a different vowel in each of the prin. parts, the most important classes are those having

a. i-a-u (or o): thus, singen, sang, gesungen, 'sing'; (spinnen, spann, gesponnen, 'spin.')

b. e-a-o: thus, brechen, brach, gebrochen, 'break.'

Of those having the same vowel in infin. and participle, the most important have

c. e-a-e: thus, geben, gab, gegeben, 'give.'

d. a-u-a: thus, schlagen, schlug, geschlagen, 'slay.'

e. a-ie, i-a: thus, fallen, fiel, gefallen, 'fall.'

Of those having the same vowel in pret. and participle, the most important have

f. ei-i, ie-i, ie: thus, beißen, biß, gebissen, 'bite'; treiben, trieb, getrieben, 'drive.'

g. ie (or au, ü)-o-o: thus, fliegen, flog, geflogen, 'fly.'

Besides these, there are a number of minor classes and irregular cases. All the verbs of this conjugation have their forms given in the list of Irregular Verbs at the end of the book (p. 120 ff.)

136. (268) a. In the present indic., 2d and 3d singular, a radical e is usually changed to i if short, and to it if long, and a radical a is modified (to ä): thus, spreche, sprichst, spricht; sehe, siehst, strage, trägst, trägt.

- b. The same change of e (not of a) is made in the 2d sing. imperative, and the ending e is in such cases almost always omitted: thus, fprich, fiely (but trage).
- c. Some verbs omit or take these changes irregularly: e.g. geht, sieht, etc.; nimmt (from nehmen), tritt (from treten), giebt or gibt (from geben).
- d. After these altered vowels, the 2d pers. ending is ft (not eft), except after a sibilant (and sometimes even there), and the 3d pers. ending is t (not et); and, after final t or th of a root, this t, not being heard, is also not written: thus, gelte, giltst, gilt; rathe, rathst, raths.
 - e. For other irregularities, see the List of Irregular Verbs.

137. (269) a. In the preterit, the final consonant not infrequently shows irregularities: e.g. schraf from schreden, siel from sallen, sam from sommen; ritt from reiten, litt from leiben; zog from ziehen; ging from gehen, stand from stehen, that from thun.

b. Some verbs have a double form in the preterit, one form being in most cases the usual one, the other archaic or provincial. Ordinarily, then, a subjunctive is made from each one

of these two forms.

- c. The pret. subj. is regularly formed from the indic. by adding e (in 1st pers.) and modifying the vowel if possible: thus, fang, fänge; fam, fäme; ava, avae; fchlug, fchlüge.
- 138. (271) The ending of the participle is en (rarely n only).

As regards the final consonant of the root, the participle shares in part in the irregularities of the preterit. Effen, 'eat,' has gegeffen.

139. (236) a. As example of the complete inflection of a verb of the Old conjugation having haben as auxiliary may be taken geben, 'give.'

Only the simple forms will be given in full; the compound tenses are inflected precisely like the corresponding ones of lieben (129).

Principal parts :- geben, gab, gegeben.

INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.				
Present.	Preterit.	Present.	Preterit.			
ich gebe	gab	gebe	gäbe			
du giebst (gibst)	gabst	gebest	gäbest			
er giebt (gibt)	gab	gebe /	gäbe			
wir geben	gaben	geben	gäben			
ihr gebt	gabt	gebet	gäbet			
sie geben	gaben	geben	gäben			
	Perfe					
ich habe gegeben etc.	habe gegeben etc.					
ich hatte gegeben etc.	Pluper	fect. hätte gegeben	oto			
in hatte gegeven evo.	Futur					
ich werde geben etc.	werde geben etc.					
Future Perfect.						
ich werde gegeben haben etc. werde gegeben haben etc.						
CONDITIONAL.	CONDITIONAL PERFECT.					
ich würde geben etc.	würde gegeben haben etc.					
IMPERATIVE.						
gib or gieb (du)	gebt (ihr)				
INFINITIVE.						
Present.		Per				
(zu) geben		gegeben (3	u) haben			
Present.	PARTICI	PLES. Past or	Passine			
gebend			eben			
h An anamala	o.f1					

b. An example of verbs having fein as auxiliary is fommen, 'come.' Only the synopsis is given.

fommen, fam, gefommen.

fomme fomme fomme bin gefommen fei gefommen

war gekommen werde kommen werde gekommen fein

wäre gekommen werde kommen werde gekommen fein

würde kommen würde gekommen fein komme (komm)

fommen fommend gefommen fein gefommen

140. Arrangement. a. In the regular order of the sentence, only the general connectives meaning 'and' 'but' 'for' 'or' (178) are allowed to stand along with the subject before the verb.

b. But a member of the predicate of any kind may be put, for emphasis or euphony, at the head of the sentence, with the further effect to invert the order of the sentence, putting the subject next after instead of next before the personal verb: thus, instead of ich habe ihn oft in Berlin geschen, 'I have seen him often in Berlin,' one may say, ihn habe ich oft in Berlin geschen, oft habe ich ihn in Berlin geschen, in Berlin habe ich ihn oft geschen, and even geschen habe ich ihn oft in Berlin.

VOCABULARY.

fore.

ander, adj. other, else. bleiben, v. O. remain. buftig, adj. fragrant. fallen, v. O. fall. finden, v. O. find. fliegen, v. O. fly. geben, v. O. give. daß Gefdent, =feß, =fe. gift. heute, adv. to-day. hoch, adj. high. fommen, v. O. come. laufen, v. O. run. daß Lied, =dvß, =der. song. daß Liedden, =nß, =n. little song.

mit, prep. with.
nie, adv. never.
rufen, v. O. call.
fchlagen, v. O. strike.
fchen, v. O. look.
fingen, v. O. sing.
fuchen, v. N. seek.
über, prep. over, above, higher
than.
ber Logel, =18, =5gel. bird.
warum, adv. or conj. why, where-

bas Zimmer, =rs, =r. room.

EXERCISE 19.

VERBS OF THE OLD CONJUGATION.

1. Meine Schwester ist gekommen, und hat mir ein schönes Geschenk gegeben. 2. Der schlechte Knabe schlug seinen kleinen Bruder mit einem großen Stock. 3. Die Vögel sliegen hoch über der Erde und fallen nicht. 4. Die Menschen würden sallen, wenn sie slögen. 5. Warum läuft dieser Mann? 6. Er sucht etwas, aber er wird es nicht sinden. 7. Heute habe ich Ihre Schwestern nicht gesehen; wo sind sie? 8. Sie sind in ihrem Zimmer geblieben; die eine schreibt einen Brief, und die andere singt ein Lied. 9. Singen Sie mir ein schönes Liedchen. 10. Ich konnne, weil du mich gerusen hast. 11. Dich habe ich nicht gerusen. 12. Dem artigen Mädchen gab er duftige Blumen. 13. Unartigen Kindern werden wir nie etwas geben. 14. Wärest du artiger, so gäbe ich dir etwas Schönes.

VOCABULARY.

apple, der Apfel, =18, Aepfel.
another, ein ander.
bite, v. beißen, O.
break, v. brechen, O.
church, die Kirche, =en.
come, v. fommen.
dog, der Hund, =be3, =be.
fall, v. fallen.
give, v. geben.
hear, v. hören, N.
louder, adv. höher.
never. adv. nie.

present, Geschent.
see, v. sehen.
sing, v. singen.
song, Lieb.
speak, v. sprechen, O.
strike, v. schlagen.
take, v. nehmen, O.
then, adv. dann.
to-day, adv. heute.
write, v. schreiben.
yesterday, adv. gestern.

EXERCISE 20.

1. I give; givest thou? he has given; we would give, 2. He falls; they fell; that he may fall; you

had fallen. 3. Break; hast thou broken? we shall break; they broke; that they might break. 4. Speak louder, and we shall hear better. 5. See! what is he doing there? 6. The dog bit the boy, because the boy had struck him. 7. If the boy strikes the dog, then (50) he will bite him. 8. The man had come and had given me the letter which my friend wrote to me. 9. Let us sing this little song. 10. Now we shall sing another song, which you have never seen. 11. To thee I give this apple; come and take it. 12. If the child were better, (then, 50) I should give it a more beautiful present. 13. Yesterday we saw him in the church, but to-day he was not there. 14. There I have often seen him.

MIXED CONJUGATION.

141. (272) Some verbs make a part of their forms according to the New and a part according to the Old conjugation, or have alternative forms of either. For these, see the list of Irregular Verbs (p. 133).

142. (251) Modal Auxiliaries. These are burfen, 'be allowed,' fünnen, 'can, be able,' mügen, 'like, choose' (rarely 'may'), müffen, 'must, be obliged, have to,' follen, 'shall, be to,' wollen, 'will, be willing, wish.' They have a mixed inflection, their present being like a preterit of the Old conjugation, but the rest being of the New. They are conjugated in full, only lacking (except wollen) an imperative.

a. These verbs are used along with the infinitives of other verbs, impressing upon them modifications of meaning analogons with those expressed by the forms of conjugation of some languages.

b. Their simple forms are as follows:

Indicative I	Present.				
s. 1 darf	fann	mag	muß	foll	will
2 darf	st kannst	magst	mußt	follst	willst
3 barf	fann	mag	muß	foll	will
P. I dürf	en können	mögen	müffen	follen	wollen
2 dürf	t könnt	mögt	müßt	follt	wollt
3 dürf	en können	mögen	müffen	follen	wollen
Indicative I					
s. 1 durf	te konnte	mochte	mußte	follte	wollte
eto	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.
Subjunctive	Present.				
s. 1 dürfe	fönne	möge	müffe	folle	wolle
eto	e. etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.
Subjunctive	Preterit.				
s. 1 dürf	te könnte	möchte	müßte	follte	wollte
etc	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.
Imperative.					
S. 2					wolle
P. 2					wollt

Participles.

dürfend könnend mögend müffend follend wollend gedurft gekonnt gemocht gemußt gesollt gewollt Infinitive.

bürfen können mögen müffen follen wollen

143. a. The compound tenses are made like those of other verbs, with the important exception that in the perfect and pluperfect tenses, when used along with the infinitive of another verb (as is usually the case), the infinitive is put in place of the participle: thus, er hat es night gefount, but er hat es night thun fönnen, 'he has not been able to do it'; ihr hattet mich sprechen wollen, 'you had wanted to speak to me'; wir hätten warten müssen, 'we should have been obliged to wait.'

b. (240.1c.) Some other verbs, especially lassen, 'let, cause' (also heißen, helsen, hören, sehen, and sometimes lehren and lernen), when governing another infinitive directly, make the same substitution: thus, er hat uns warten lassen, 'he has made us wait.'

144. The absence of a full conjugation to these auxiliaries in English makes the English and German equivalent expressions often very unlike one another. Thus, 'he could not have done it' is not er founte es nicht gethan haben, but er hätte es nicht thun fönnen. Usually, to turn the auxiliary into a phrase, like 'be able, be willing, be obliged,' etc., will give the key to the German expression: thus, he would not have (er hätte nicht) been able (fönnen) to do it (es thun).

145. (253-8) The pret. subj. burfte sometimes signifies a probable contingency: thus, bas burfte wahr fein, 'that is likely to be true.' Mogen expresses concession and choice; its pret. subj. mothe is very common in the sense 'should (would) like to': thus, ich mochte gehen, 'I should like to go.' Muffen signifies necessity of any kind; often it is to be rendered by 'cannot but' or the like: thus, man mußte lachen, 'one could not help laughing.' Sollen implies the exercise of authority upon the actor; very often it is to be rendered by 'is to,' 'is intended to,' and the like: thus, was foll geschehen, 'what is to happen?' Sometimes it reports something resting on the authority of others: thus, er foll schon hier sein, 'he is said to be already here.' Mollen, besides the ordinary meanings given above, sometimes signifies a claim or assertion : thus, er will Sie gesehen haben, 'he claims to have seen you'; and rarely something impending: thus, er wollte sterben, 'he was on the point of dving.

146. (259) The modal auxiliaries not seldom occur without any infinitive dependent upon them; such an infinitive being supplied in sense from the connection: as, ich thue, was ich fann, 'I do what I can [do]'; or implied in an adverb of motion: as, wohin follen bie, 'whither are they to [go]?'; or otherwise understood: as, was foll biefe Rebe, 'what is this talk intended to [signify]?' Sometimes its place is taken by es, bas, or the like, as by so, do so, etc., in English. Bollen is sometimes a real transitive, in the sense of 'desire'; mogen in that of 'like'; and fonnen in that of 'know,' with the name of a language.

147. (260) Diffen, 'know, know how,' has a conjugation like that of the modal auxiliaries: thus, pres. indic. weiß, weißt, weißt, weißen, wiffen, wiffen; pres. subj. weiße, etc.; pret. indic. and subj. weißt, etc.; past pple. geweißt.

148. (439.2) Arrangement. The transposed personal verb (after a relative or a subordinating conjunction: see 133b.) may not be put at the end of a clause after two (or more) infinitives of which the last has the value of a participle, but must stand instead next before them: thus, weil id, nicht habe gehen tönnen, 'because I have not been able to go,' ber mich neulich hat ermorben laffen wollen, 'who has recently wanted to have me murdered.'

VOCABULARY.

allein, adv. alone.
fort, adv. forth, onward, away.
gehen, v. O. walk.
hin, adv. hence, that way.
lange, adv. for a long time.
laffen, v. O. cause, make.
lehren, v. N. teach.
lernen, v. N. learn.
nichts, pron. nothing.

noch nicht, not yet.
fagen, v. N. say.
die Schule, elen. school.
fchon, adv. already.
fogleich, adv. immediately, directly.
thun, v. O. do, perform.
warten, v. N. wait.
wiffen, v. N. know.

EXERCISE 21.

MODAL AUXILIARIES.

1. Willst du nicht in die Schule gehen? 2. Ich möchte hin, aber ich darf nicht. 3. Wir konnten nicht kommen, weil wir nach Berlin haben gehen müssen. 4. Sie dursten ihm nichts sagen. 5. Warum schlugst du den Hund? das hättest du nicht thun sollen. 6. Ich wollte das Mädchen singen lehren, aber sie mag nichts lernen. 7. Sie haben uns lange warten lassen. 8. Die kleinen Kinder dürsen nicht kommen, aber die größeren müssen es. 9. Ich mag nicht allein reisen, jetzt aber werde ich es thun müssen. 10. Ich wußte nicht, was ich ihm sagen sollte. 11. Er soll schon hier sein; man will ihn gestehen haben; aber er muß sogleich sort.

VOCABULARY.

ask, v. fragen, N.
do, v. thun.
find, v. finden, O.
German, adj. beutsch.
go, v. gehen.
help, v. helsen, O.
here, adv. hier.
industrious, adj. seißig.
know, v. wissen.
language, die Spracke, schen.

learn, v. lernen.
make, v. lussen.
many, adj. viel.
stay, v. bleiben, O.
teacher, der Lehrer, =r\$, =r.
tell, v. sagen.
to-morrow, adv. morgen.
with, prep. mit.
yet, noch.
not yet, noch nicht.

EXERCISE 22.

1. Can you go with us? 2. I can go to-day, but tomorrow I shall not be allowed [to do] so. 3. I wished
to write a letter, but I could not, for I had to work.
4. May I ask what language you now desire to learn?
5. I should like to learn German, for I do not yet know
it. 6. We do not always like to do what we ought.
7. Do you know what she has wanted to say to him?
8. I know it, but I may not tell it to you. 9. Children!
you must be very industrious. 10. The teacher has
made (laffen) us sing many songs. 11. He could not
have found his book, if his sister had not helped him
(dat.). 12. He is to stay here, if he comes.

PASSIVE VOICE.

149. (275-6) The passive conjugation is made with the auxiliary werden, 'become.' To make any given mode, tense, and person of the passive of a verb, add its past participle to the corresponding form of werden.

a. The participle of worden as passive auxiliary is worden, instead of geworden. The participle of the main verb is put after the personal verb-forms of the auxiliary, but before its infinitive and participle.

150. (277) The synopsis of the passive of lieben, 'love,' is as follows:

The simple forms of the auxiliary were given above (122 d).

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present, 'I am loved,' etc.

ich werde geliebt

werde geliebt

Preterit, 'I was loved,' etc.

ich ward or wurde geliebt

würde geliebt

INDICATIVE. SUBJUNCTIVE.

Perfect, 'I have been loved,' etc.

ich bin geliebt worden

fei geliebt worden

Pluperfect, 'I had been loved,' etc.

ich war geliebt worden

wäre geliebt worden

Future, 'I shall be loved,' etc.

ich werde geliebt werden

werde geliebt werden

Future Perfect, 'I shall have been loved,' etc.

ich werde geliebt worden sein

werde geliebt worden sein Conditional Perfect.

Conditional, 'I should be loved,' etc. ich würde geliebt werden n

würde geliebt worden fein

IMPERATIVE, 'be loved.'

werde (du) geliebt

INFINITIVE, 'to be loved,' etc.

Present.

Perfect.

geliebt (zu) werden

geliebt worden (zu) fein

PARTICIPLES, 'being loved,' etc.

Present.

Past.

geliebt werdend

geliebt worden

151. (278) From the pres. pple. active, with zu before it, is made a future pass. pple., implying possibility or necessity; it

is used only attributively: thus, ein zu liebendes Kind, 'a child to be loved.'

152. (279) Passives are made sometimes from intransitive verbs; especially an impersonal passive: thus, es wurbe gelacht, 'there was laughing' (literally, 'it was laughed').

153. (281) The passive is much less common in German than in English; for it is often substituted a reflexive, or an active with the indefinite subject man: thus, es fragt fid, 'it is questioned' (literally, 'it questions itself'); man fagt, 'one says' (for 'it is said').

154. (282) The verb fein is also often used with the past participle of a verb, but indicates the result of the action, not its endurance. Thus, passive, er wird gefdlagen, 'he is undergoing a beating, he is being beaten, some one is beating him'; but er ift gefdlagen, 'he is a beaten man, some one has beaten him.'

- 155. (283) Reflexive Conjugation. A verb is made reflexive simply by adding the proper reflexive pronoun (84). A reflexive verb is often used for an English intransitive, sometimes for a passive: thus, it fürchte mich, 'I am afraid,' ich freue mich, 'I rejoice.'
- **156.** (285) a. An example of a tense inflected reflexively is:
 - 1. ich freue mich wir freuen uns 2. du freust dich ihr freut euch 3. er freut sich sie freuen sich
- b. The compound tenses are ich have mich gefreut, ich werde mich freuen, ich werde mich gefreut haven, and so on; the imperative, freue dich, freut euch.
- c. A very few verbs take their reflexive object in the dative : for example, ich schmeichte mir, 'I flatter myself.'
- 157. (291-2) a. Impersonal Verbs. A verb is used impersonally in the 3d person singular, with the

indefinite subject co, 'it': thus, co regnet, 'it rains,' co flopft, 'it knocks' (i. e. 'there is a knocking'), co hungert mith, 'I am hungry' (literally, 'it hungers me'), co gelingt mir, 'I succeed' (literally, 'it proves successful for me').

b. Impersonal phrases are made with fein and merben, to express states of feeling, with a dative of the person affected: thus, es ift mir wohl, 'I feel well' (literally, 'it is well to me'), es warb ihm bange, 'he began to feel anxious' (literally, 'it became anxious to him').

c. Es giebt, etc., with following accusative, is equivalent to English 'there is, there are': thus, es giebt viele ba, 'there are many there'; es gab feinen Wein, 'there was no wine.'

158. (293) But the impersonal subject \mathfrak{C} is very often omitted, especially when the object of the verb, or an adjunct qualifying it, comes to stand before it: thus, mid vünft, 'me thinks,' ihn hungerte, 'he was hungry,' wie wohl ift mir, 'how well I feel.'

VOCABULARY.

allgemein, adj. general.
America.
die Cholera, cholera. [fore it.
davor, adv. because of, or bebenn, conj. or adv. for, then.
eben, adv. even, just, exactly.
ehren, v. N. hon.a.
faul, adj. lazy.
freigebig, adj. liberal. [of.
fürchten, v. N. reflex, be afraid
gebären, v. O. bear, bring forth.
glauben, v. N. believe.

hungern v. N. impers. hunger, be hungry.

nācht, adj. next, nearest.
rauchen, v. N. smoke.
regnen, v. N. impers. rain.
ber Schüler, = x8, = x. scholar.
ichicten, v. N. send.
fehnen, v. N. send.
fehnen, v. N. reflex. long for.
ftarf, adj. strong.
tateln, v. N. blame.
bon, prep. of, from, by.
wohl, adv. well.

EXERCISE 23.

PASSIVE, IMPERSONAL, AND REFLEXIVE VERBS.

1. Die fleißigen Schüler werden gelobt; die faulen tadelt man immer. 2. Der Brief, den ich ihm schicken werde, ift

noch nicht geschrieben; er wird eben jetzt von meinem Bruder geschrieben. 3. Schiller wurde im Jahre 1759 geboren.

4. Er wird allgemein geehrt, denn er ist reich und freigebig.

5. Ich fürchtete mich, als ich den großen Hund sch. 6. Wir sehnen uns nach unsern alten Freunden. 7. Es hungert mich; gieb mir Brod. 8. Hier gab es kein Brod und kein Wasser. 9. Wir konnten nicht sort, weil es so stark regnete.

10. Man glaubt, die Cholera wird im nächsten Jahre nach Amerika gebracht werden.

11. Es giebt viele arme Leute, die sich sehre davor fürchten.

12. Hier darf nicht geraucht werden.

13. Ihm war nicht recht wohl.

VOCABULARY.

be afraid, v. sich fürchten.
all, adj. asse.
American, ber Amerisaner,
_rs, =r.
be ashamed, v. sich schämen, N.
away, adv. fort.
blame, v. tabeln.
cholera, Cholera.
country, bas Vaterland, =bes,
_ander.
dance, v. tanzen, N.
exile, ber Verbannte.
fire, bas Feuer, =rs, =r.
hate, v. hassen, N.

hten. long for, v. sich sehnen.

make, v. machen, N.

Amerisaner, much, adv. viel.

naughty, adj. unartig.

solution, v. sich freuen, N.

remain, v. bleiben, O.

soon, adv. balb.

rland, >bes, snow, v. schneien, N. impers.

there are, es gibt.

to-night, adv. heute Abend.

well, adv. wohl.

when, adv. als, wann.

EXERCISE 24.

1. The letter is written, and now it will be read.
2. The fire is being made, and the room will soon be warm.
3. My cousin has been praised by (von) his teacher.
4. The naughty boy was blamed, and was much ashamed (refl.).
5. There are bad men, who are

hated by all. 6. I shall rejoice when I see my mother. 7. The exile longs for (nad) his country. 8. It is snowing, and I must [go] away. 9. I do not feel well. 10. There are many Americans in Paris, but they will not remain there, for they are afraid (refl.) of (vor) the cholera. 11. There will be dancing to-night.

COMPOUND VERBS.

159. (297) a. Verbs are compounded with prefixes of two classes, separable and inseparable.

b. The SEPARABLE PREFIXES are used also as independent words, namely adverbs and prepositions, and are but loosely combined with the verb, being separated from it in many of its forms (as usually in English): thus, id, gehe and, 'I go out,' er brach ab, 'he broke off.' With these the verb is said to be SEPARABLY COMPOUNDED.

c. The INSEPARABLE PREFIXES are never found in separate use, and always stand before the verb and are written as one word with it: thus, ich bestuffe, 'I bethink,' er vergiebt, 'he forgives.' With these the verb is said to be INSEPARABLY COMPOUNDED.

160. (298) The separable prefixes are:

ab, 'off, down'
au, 'on, at'
auf, 'up, upon'
aus, 'out, from'
bei, 'by, beside, with'
ba or }
bar, 'there, at'
burd, 'through'

hin, 'from one'
hinter, 'behind'
mit, 'with'
nach, 'after'
nieder, 'down'
ob, 'over, on'
über, 'over'
um, 'around'



ein, 'in, into'
empor, 'up, aloft'
entawei, 'in two, apart'
fort, 'forth, away'
gegen, 'against'
in, 'in'
heim, 'home'
her, 'toward one'

unter, 'under'
vor, 'before'
wider or 'against' or
wieder, 'again'
weg, 'away'
3u, 'to'
duriid, 'back'
dufammen, 'together'

There are also combinations of some of the above with one another, especially with hin, her, ba or bar: as, hinab, herauf, barein, voran.

161. (299) a. In the conjugation of a separably compounded verb, the prefix stands before the verb in the infinitive and both participles, but after it in all the other simple forms. It always has the accent.

b. In the former case, the prefix is written with the verb as a single word; in the latter case, it is separated from it; and, if the verb be followed by other adjuncts, the prefix stands at the end of the whole clause: thus, from anfangen, 'begin,' ith fange an, 'I begin'; ith fing tiefen Morgen früh zu flutiren an, 'I began early this morning to study.' But if, by the rules for the arrangement of the sentence, the verb is removed to the end, it comes, even in the simple forms, to stand after its prefix, and is then written as one word with it: thus, als ith tiefen Morgen früh zu flutiren an fing, 'as I began to study early this morning.'

c. The sign of the past participle, ge, stands

between the prefix and the root; also the sign of the infinitive, zu, when used: thus, angefangen, 'begun'; anzufangen, 'to begin' (written as one word).

162. (300) Examples: anfangen, 'begin'; heransnahen, 'draw nigh.'

PRINCIPAL PARTS:

anfangen, fing an, angefangen. herannahen, nahte heran, herangenaht.

INDICATIVE.

Present, 'I begin,' etc. 'I draw nigh,' etc.

s. 1 fange an nahe heran

Preterit, 'I began,' etc. 'I drew nigh,' etc.

s. 1 fing an nahte heran

Perfect, 'I have begun,' etc. 'I have drawn nigh,' etc.

s. 1 habe angefangen bin herangenaht

Pluperfect, 'I had begun,' etc. 'I had drawn nigh,' etc.

s. I hatte angefangen war herangenaht

Future, 'I shall begin,' etc. 'I shall draw nigh,' etc.

s. 1 werbe anfangen werbe herannahen

Fut. Perf., 'I shall have begun,' etc. 'I shall have drawn nigh,'

s. 1 werde angefangen haben werde herangenaht sein.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present, 'I may begin,' etc. 'I may draw nigh,' etc.

s. I fange an nahe heran etc., etc. etc., etc.

CONDITIONAL.

Conditional, 'I should begin,' etc. 'I should draw nigh, etc. s. I würde anfangen würde herannahen

IMPERATIVE.

'begin,' etc. 'draw nigh,' etc.
s. 2 fange an, fange du an nahe heran, nahe du heran
INFINITIVES.

INFINITIVES

Present, 'to begin' 'to draw nigh' anfangen, anzufangen herannahen, heranzunahen

Perfect, 'to have begun' 'to have drawn nigh' angefangen haben herangenaht fein

PARTICIPLES.

Present, 'beginning' 'drawing nigh'
anfangend herannahend

Past, 'begun' 'drawn nigh'
angefangen herangenaht

163. (302) The inseparable prefixes are be, ent (or emp), er, ge, ver, and zer.

164. (303) They remain in close combination with the verb through its whole conjugation, forming with it an inseparable combination, of which the radical syllable receives the accent. The sign of the infinitive, zu, is put before the combination, as if it were a simple verb. The sign of the participle, ge, is omitted altogether.

165. (304) Examples: beginnen, 'begin,' verreisen, 'journey away.'

PRINCIPAL PARTS:

beginnen, begann, begonnen. verreifte, verreift.

beginne verreise begann verreiste habe begonnen bin verreist hatte begonnen war verreist werde beginnen werde verreifen werde begonnen haben werde verreift fein

SUBJUNCTIVE.

beginne verreise begänne or begönne verreisete etc., etc.

CONDITIONAL.

würde beginnen etc., etc.

würde verreisen etc., etc.

IMPERATIVE.

beginne verreife

INFINITIVES

beginnen, zu beginnen berreifen, zu verreifen begonnen haben verreift fein

PARTICIPLES.

beginnend verreisend begonnen verreist

166. (305-6) A few verbs inseparably compounded take in addition a separable prefix: e. g., anertennen (anguertennen), erstannte an, anertannt. But no verb separably compounded has further an inseparable prefix; nor does any verb take two in-

separable prefixes.

167. (307, 405.iii.) The prefix be makes transitive verbs—either from intransitives or other transitives with changed construction, as beffagen, 'bemoan,' befingen, 'sing about, besing'; or from nouns and adjectives, as befrelen, 'endow with a soul,' befreien, 'make free.' Ent (emp, before f, in three verbs) makes especially verbs signifying removal or deprivation: thus, entegeben, entfommen, 'get away, escape,' entfraften, 'deprive of power,' entheiligen, 'desecrate.' Er prefixed to verbs forms usually compounds signifying a gaining by means of the action expressed by the simple verb: thus, erjagen, 'get by hunting,' ertangen, 'bring on by dancing'; to adjectives, oftenest verbs signifying passing into a condition: thus, erblaffen, 'grow pale.' Ge (with other verbs only) has quite various and indefinite meanings. Let with verbs means most usually removal or de-

triment: thus, verführen, 'lead astray'; with nouns and adjectives it makes simple denominative verbs, usually transitive: thus, verändern, 'alter,' verglasen, 'glaze,' veralten, 'grow old.' Ber signifies 'asunder, in pieces': thus, zerbrechen, 'break in pieces,' zergliebern, 'dismember.'

168. (308) Prefixes separable or inseparable. a. A few properly separable prefixes sometimes form inseparable compounds: they are burdy, 'through,' binter, 'behind,' über, 'over,' um, 'about,' unter, 'under,' wieter (or witer) 'again' (or 'against').

b. The separable compounds have the meanings of both parts nearly unchanged; the inseparable usually take an altered or figurative meaning: thus, burth'bringen, 'crowd through,' burth' bring'en, 'penetrate'; um'gehen, 'go about,' umgeh'en, 'evade.'

c. The compounds, of either class, are accented and conjugated according to the rules already given.

VOCABULARY.

abschreiben, v. O. copy. abreisen, v. N. journey away. anfangen, v. O. begin. anfleiden, v. N. put clothes upon, clothe, dress. anziehen, v. O. draw on, put on. auferstehen, v. O. rise from the dead. aufgehen, v. O. go up, rise. aufstehen, v. O. get up, rise. aussprechen, v. O. pronounce. ausziehen, v. O. take off. balb, adv. soon. behandeln, v. N. handle, treat. bie Bitte, =tten. request. blinb, adj. blind. beutsch, adj. German.

bringen, v. O. press, throng. burth, prep. through. burchdring'en, v. O. penetrate, pervade. einholen, v. U. overtake. England, England. entfliehen, v. O. fly, escape. früher, adv. earlier, betore. ganz, adj. whole, entire. bie Gaffe, =fen. lane, street. gelingen, v. O. impers. prove successful. gestern, adv. yesterday. gewiß, adv. sure, certain ... herannahen, v. N. draw near, approach. hinausgehen, v. O. go out.

hingehen, v. O. go forth.
bie Menge, sgen. mass, multitude.
mitnehmen, v. O. take along.
nacheilen, v. N. hurry after.
nun, adv. now, at present.
bie Sonne, snen. sun.
fireng, adj. strict, severe.
ber Tob, sbes, sbe. death.
ter Heberschuh, shes, she. overshoe.
überseh'en, v. U. translate.

vergessen, v. O. forget.
verreisen, v. N. go on a journey,
travel away.
versprechen, v. O. promise.
vorsingen, v. O. sing before or
for.
wegtragen, v. O. carry away.
wiederholen, v. N. repeat.
wiederholen, v. N. fetch back.
bie Buth, fury, rage.
gerreisen, v. O. tear in pieces.
gurüdfommen, v. O. come back.

EXERCISE 25.

COMPOUND VERBS, SEPARABLE AND INSEPARABLE.

1. Die Schule fing geftern an, und ich bin heute hinge= gangen. 2. Jest werde ich ihm die Lieder vorsingen, die ich abgeschrieben habe. 3. Der Tag naht heran; die Sonne wird bald aufgeben; fteben wir auf, und fleiden wir uns an. 4. Sie 20g ihre Ueberschuhe an, als sie hinausging. 5. Wenn fie zurückfommt, werde ich schon abgereist sein. 6. Ich werde die Rinder mitnehmen. 7. Gilen Gie ihnen nach; Gie holen fie gewiß ein. 8. Was hat man Ihnen versprochen? 9. 3ch fpreche bas Deutsch nicht gut aus, aber ich tann es gang gut übersetzen. 10. Das Kleid ward zerriffen, und fie mußte es ausziehen. 11. Blinde Wuth durchdringt die Menge, die nun durch die Gaffen bringt. 12. Ich verfprrche Ihnen, daß ich Sie nicht vergeffen werde, wenn Sie verreift find. 13. Er wurde von feinem Bater fo ftreng behandelt, daß er nach England entfliehen wollte; aber es gelang ihm nicht. 14. Nach bem Tode werden wir alle auferstehen. 15. Er wiederholte feine Bitte. 16. Hole den Wein wieder, den du früher meggetragen haft.

VOCABULARY.

America, Amerifa.
answer, v. antworten, N.
approach, v. herannahen.
begin, v, anfangen.
behead, v. enthaupten, N.
break in pieces, v. zerbrechen, O.
close, v. zumachen, N.
come back, v. zurückfommen.
dethrone, v. entthronen, N.
discover, v. entbecken, N.
door, bie Thür, zren.
Englishman, ber Engländer, zrs,

evade, v. ausweichen, O. evening, ber Abend, ebs., ebe. fetch back, v. wiederholen. forget, v. vergessen, O. go out, v. ausgehen, O. hasten after, v. nacheisen, N. how, adv. wie. journey off, abreisen, sben. little, adv. wenig. open, v. ausmachen, N.

overshoes, Ueberschuh. plainly, adv. beutlich. plate, ber Teller, =r8, =r. promise, v. versprechen. pronounce, v. aussprechen. put on, v. angieben. receive, v. empfangen. recognize, v. anerfennen, N. repeat, v. wiederho'len, N. insep. rest, v. sich ausruhen, N. school, die Schule, slen. sell, v. verkaufen, N. set, v. untergeben, O. slowly, adv. langfam. story, bas Märchen, =ns, =n. successor, ber Nachfolger, =r3, =r. sun, bie Sonne. throw down, v. um'werfen. translate, v. überfet'en. understand, v. verstehen, O. window, bas Fenster, =rs, =r. word, bas Wort, =tes, =te or =örter.

EXERCISE 26.

1. The school begins at (um) nine o'clock. 2. The children put on their overshoes, and went out. 3. The sun is setting, and evening is approaching; come back and rest here. 4. I have not received the letter; how can I answer it? 5. He did not understand you; for you did not pronounce the words plainly. 6. We shall journey off, but we shall not take thee along. 7. You have forgotten that you promised it to me. 8. She evaded me (dat.), when I hastened after her (dat.).

9. The plate was thrown down and broken in pieces. 10. Open the window, and close the door. 11. Columbus discovered America in the year 1492. 12. She translated the story very well. 13. Fetch me back the book, and repeat the lesson slowly. 14. The English dethroned and beheaded their king. 15. Cromwell was recognized as his successor. 16. We have sold little and bought much.

ADVERBS.

169. (363-5) a. Most adjectives are used in their uninflected form as adverbs—but only rarely in the superlative (see above, 79, 82): thus, blind, 'blindly,' blinder, 'more blindly' (but am blindeften, 'most blindly').

b. Other adverbs are such originally: thus, oft, 'often,' fchon, 'already,' gern, 'willingly'; or they are formed by adverbial endings, as lich, end: thus, freilich, 'certainly,' erftend, 'firstly'; or they are cases used adverbially: thus, theild, 'in part,' linfo, 'to the left'; or they are compounds, as cinmal, 'once,' querft, 'first,' fürwahr, 'verily.'

c. The principal simple adverbs of place and direction, being also separable prefixes of verbs, have been given above (160°.

170. (368) Adverbs, as such, are not generally compared; exceptions are oft and the. Mehr, 'more,' and am meisten, 'most,' are sometimes prefixed to an adverb, as to an adjective.

PREPOSITIONS.

171. (372) Prepositions may be classified according to the case they govern: as the genitive, the dative, the accusative, and the dative or accusative.

172. (373) Those governing the genitive are:

- anstatt, statt, 'instead of' -halber or halben, 'for the sake of' -auferhalb. 'outside' innerhalb, 'within' -oberhalb, 'above' -unterhalb, 'below' fraft, 'in virtue of' 'along' längs, 'according to' - laut, 'in spite of' tros. 'on account of' um . . . willen, 'notwithstanding' ungeachtet, 'not far from'. unfern, unweit, mittels, or vermittelft, 'by means of' 'by dint of' vermöge, __während, 'during' - wegen, 'on account of' 'in consequence of' zufolge, 'on this side' _dieffeit (or =feit8), - jenseit (or =feit8), 'beyond'

Thus, statt ber goldnen Lieber, 'instead of the golden songs'; jenseit bes Forstes, 'beyond the forest.'

Some of these (especially länge, trop, zufolge) sometimes take a dative case. Galben or halber follows the noun; ungrachtet and wegen sometimes do so; um...willen takes the noun between its two parts: thus, um unfrer Freundschaft willen, 'for the sake of our friendship.' Halben, wegen, willen form compounds with possessives: thus, meinethalben.

173. (374) The prepositions governing the dative are:

```
'out'
                     - gleich,
                                    'like'
 aus.
 bei,
          'by'
                       fammt, nebst, 'along with'
 mit.
          'with'
                     - nächst,
                                    'next to'
-ов.
          'above, for 'binnen,
                                   'within'
          'of'
                                    'outside, except'
                       -außer,
 von,
                                    'against'
-311,
           to'
                     _entgegen,
-nach.
          'after'
                                    'opposite'
                     _ gegenüber,
feit,
          'since'
                      _ gemäß,
                                    'in accordance with'
                 _ zuwider, 'contrary to'
```

Nach, gleich, and gemäß either precede or follow the noun; entgegen, gegenüber, and zuwider follow it.

174. (375) The prepositions governing the accusative only are:

```
'unto, till'
bis,
                                        'against'
                           gegen, gen,
        'through'
                                        'without'
durch.
                           ohne,
        'for'
                                        'about'
für.
                           um.
                                        'without'
wider.
        'against'
                           fonder,
```

Bis is generally followed by another preposition. Ilm and ohne (also flatt or anflatt) govern also an infinitive preceded by zu.

175. (376) Nine prepositions govern sometimes the dative and sometimes the accusative—the dative when they indicate locality merely, or answer the question 'where'? the accusative when they imply motion toward, or answer the question 'whither.' They are

an, 'on, at' neben, 'beside'

auf, 'upon' über, 'above, across' hinter, 'behind' unter, 'under, among' in, 'in, into' vor, 'before' swiften, 'between.'

Thus, er lag auf der Erde und hatte das Ohr auf den Rasen gelegt, 'he lay on the ground and had laid his ear on the turf'; er ging ins Haus und blieb lange in demselben, 'he went into the house and stayed a long time in it.'

It is only by the use of *in* and *into* that the English makes a corresponding distinction. Hence the ground of the difference of case is less obvious to us, and needs to be carefully noted wherever it occurs.

176. (379) A noun governed by a preposition is often also followed by an adverb of place or direction, for emphasis or further definition: thus, um ihn her, 'round about him,' auß bem Balb hinauß, 'out of the wood,' nach ber Mitte zu, 'toward the middle,' hinter Bäumen hervor, 'forth from behind trees,' unter bem Tifch hervor, 'forth from under the table,' zum Fenster hinauß, 'out of the window,' an einem vorüber, 'past one.'

VOCABULARY.

anschen, v. O. look at.
ber Boden, 2nd. stoor, ground.
bann, adv. then, at that time.
endlich, adv. at last.
erblicken, v. N. catch sight of,
descry.
fahren, v. O. go, move, drive.
bad Fenster, 2rd, 2r. window.
flückten, v. N. reflex. run away,
take flight.
halb, adj. half.
Henry.
hinaussehen, v. O. look out, look
forth.

feten, v. N. reflex. seat one's self.
fiten, v. O. sit.
ber Soldat, -ten, -ten. soldier.
bie Straße, -ßen. street.
ber Stuhl, -les, -ühle. chair.
bie Thür, -ren. door.
ter Tijch, -sches, -sche. table.
iberall, adv. everywhere.
vorübergehen, v. O. go past, pass
by.

ber Markt, stes, sartte. market.

wieder, adv. again. der Bunsch, siches, sünsche. wishe

EXERCISE 27.

ADVERBS AND PREPOSITIONS.

1. Während einer ganzen Stunde suchte sie ihn überall, im Hause, auf der Straße, und außerhalb der Stadt; dann ging sie wieder ins Haus, und fand ihn endlich in seinem Zimmer auf dem Boden. 2. Ich wollte um seinetwillen nach der Stadt gehen; aber als ich zum Fenster hinaussah, erblickte ich ihn mir gegenüber. 3. Sie ging an mir vorüber und sah mich nicht an; dann trat sie an die Thür. 4. Heinrich slüchtete sich hinter das Haus, weil er sich vor dem Soldaten fürchtete. 5. Er saß vor mir auf einem Stuhle am Tisch. 6. Sie setzen sich an den Tisch, und singen an zu schreiben. 7. Die arme Frau geht durch die Stadt, von einem Haus zum andern, und sucht Brod für ihre Kinder. 8. Binnen einer halben Stunde bin ich bei dir. 9. Ihrem Wunsche gemäß bin ich seit dem Tage nicht auf dem Gebirge gewesen. 10. Er ist über den Markt gefahren.

VOCABULARY.

also, adv. auch.
distant, entfernt.
floor, Boben.
Germany, Deutschland, =\$.
go along, v. mitgehen, O.
home, at home, zu Hause.
lay, v. legen, N.
lie, v. liegen, O.
look upon, v. betrachten, N.
morning, der Morgen, =n\$, =n.

mountain, ber Berg, =ges,= ge. river, ber Fluß, =ffes, =üffe. seat one's self, v. sich sehen. sink, v. hinuntergehen, O. sit, v. sithen. stand, v. stehen, O. swim, v. schwimmen, O. talk, v. sprechen, O. week, die Woche, =chen.

EXERCISE 28.

1. I laid the book on the table. 2. Now it lies on the floor, behind the chair. 3. When did you go into the city? 4. During the morning I shall also be in the

city. 5. I went along the river outside the city, and talked with my friend. 6. The boy swam over the river, and his dog swam beside him. 7. I sat on a chair under the trees, and looked upon the sun, which was sinking behind the distant mountains. 8. Seat thyself beside me, and let us talk of our friends. 9. He stayed at home instead of going (inf.) to school. 10. Within a week I shall be outside of Germany. 11. In spite of their warm clothes, the children are very cold. 12. He stands between the house and the tree.

CONJUNCTIONS.

177. (383) Conjunctions may be divided into three classes, with reference to their effect on the arrangement of the clauses they introduce.

178. (384) General connectives, which do not change the order. These are: unb, 'and,' aber, allein, sondern, 'but,' benn, 'for,' entweder, 'either,' over, 'or.' These stand at the head of the clause (except aber, which has great freedom of position).

179. (385) Adverbial conjunctions, which are strictly adverbs, qualifying the verb of the clause, and which, like any other adverb at the head of the clause, give it the inverted order—that is, cause the subject to follow its verb. Such are: auth, 'also,' both, 'though, yet,' auterrem, 'besides,' bagegen, 'on the contrary,' betwegen, 'therefore,' folglith, 'consequently,' barauf, 'thereupon,' etc., etc.: thus, barauf ging er fort, 'thereupon he went off,' both ift er ba, 'yet he is there.'

180. (386) Subordinating conjunctions, which give the clause they introduce a dependent relation to some other clause. Such a dependent clause assumes the transposed order—that is, the personal verb is removed to the end. The most important of these are:

als,	'when, as'	feitbem,	'since'
bevor,	'before'	während,	'while'
bis,	'until'	wann,	'when'
ba,	'as, since'	weil,	'because'
bamit,	'in order that'	wenn,	'if, when'
daß,	'that'	wie,	'how, as'
ehe,	'before'	wo,	'where'
indem,	'while'	wohin,	'whither'
nachdem,	'after'	wofür,	'in case'
ов,	'whether, if'	etc.	

Thus, ob cr wiederfommt, 'whether he comes back'; daß er recht bald fommen wird, 'that he will come quite soon'; damit ich ihn wiedersche, 'that I may see him again'; weil ich ihn nicht gesehen habe, 'because I have not seen him'; die Art, wie man den Krieg führt, 'the way in which they conduct the war'; der Ort, wohin sie ihn gesührt haben, 'the place to which they have conducted him.'

VOCABULRAY.

außerbem, adv. besides. beibe, adj. both. einlaben, v. O. invite. entweber...ober, either...or gefallen, v. O. please, suit. gleich, adj. like, similar. nachfolgen, v. N. follow after.

nirgenbs, adv. nowhere, in no place.

[onbern, conj. but.'

wie'berfehren, v. N. come back, return.

wirflith, adj. actual, real.

EXERCISE 29.

CONJUNCTIONS.

The use of the classes of conjunctions has been explained and illustrated in the exercises already given. A few additional sentences are given here.

1. Entweder wir werden warten, bis Sie kommen, oder Sie folgen uns gleich nach. 2. Er wird nicht allein, sondern mit seiner Schwester kommen, denn wir haben sie beide einzeladen. 3. Anserdem haben wir noch viele eingeladen. 4. Während ich mit ihm sprach, gingen die Kinder, wohin sie wollten; und da er jetzt fort ist, kann ich sie nirgends sinden. 5. Als sie abreiste, hat sie mir versprochen recht bald wiederzusehren; jetzt aber weiß ich nicht, ob sie wirklich kommt. 6. Ich thue es, weil es mir gefällt.

VOCABULARY.

although, conj. obgleich.
eat, v. eisen, O.
either...or, entweber...ober.
from, von.
hungry, adj. hungrig.
industriously, adv. steisig.
journey away, v. abreisen, N.

play together, v. zusammenspiesien, N. so, adv. so. tired, adj. ermübet. wait, v. erwarten, N. weak, adj. schwach.

EXERCISE 30.

1. Wait until she comes back. 2. If you are not hungry, you must not eat. 3. He works industriously, although he is so old and weak. 4. After he had been long in Berlin, he went to Paris. 5. Either the child is tired, or it is sick. 6. The evening is so beautiful that I cannot stay at home. 7. The mother wrote a letter while the children played together. 8. Before you journey away from here, tell me whither you are going.

SPECIAL USES OF THE FORMS OF DECLENSION.

181. In addition to their uses which correspond so nearly with those of the same cases (or phrases with of and to) in English that they do not need to be explained here:—

182. (219.5) a. The genitive is sometimes used with a verb in the manner of a direct object: thus, ter warmen Sonne achten, 'to heed the warm sun,' ich warte sciner, 'I wait for him,' ihr spottet mein, 'ye mock at me.'

b. Much more often, the genitive is second object of a verb, especially of a reflexive: thus, erstarme bid mainer, 'have pity on me!'

183. (220) a. A genitive is often used adverbially, especially to denote time: thus, cines Tages, 'one day,' Morgens, 'in the morning,' alles Ernstes, 'in all seriousness.' And such a genitive has occasionally the value of a predicate adjective: thus, ich bin Willens, 'I am inclined' ('of a mind').

b. A genitive with an interjection indicates the cause of the exclamation: thus, and best limitarity, 'alas for the mishap!'

c. For the genitive with prepositions, see 172.

184. (222-3) a. Besides the verbs that take a dative as second or remoter object, a great many are followed by a dative used like a direct object: thus, helft mir, 'help me,' sie folgte ihm, 'she followed him,' seid ihr ihnen nicht begegnet, 'did you not meet them?' einem ausweichen, 'to avoid one.'

b. Merten is used with a dative to signify coming into possession: thus, bas wirk mir, 'that becomes mine.'

c. For the dative with sein and merben used impersonally, see 157 b.; other impersonals sometimes take a dative object: thus, mir schwinkest, 'I am giddy.'

d. For a dative pronoun in the possessive sense, see 90; less often, a noun is used in the same way: thus, seinem Bater um

ben Hals fallend, 'falling upon his father's neck.'

e. For the dative with prepositions, see 173, 175.

- 185. (227) A few verbs govern two accusatives: thus, ich lehre ihn tie Musif, 'I teach him music'; but often, where we use a second accusative, the German uses a preposition with the noun: thus, sie wählten ihn zum König, 'they chose him king,' ich halte ihn für meinen Freund, 'I deem him my friend.'
 - 186. (229) An accusative sometimes depends on a phrase composed of a predicate adjective with sein or werden: thus, ich sann ihn nicht sos werden, 'I cannot get rid of him,' ich bin es satt, 'I am tired of it.'
 - 187. (230) a. The accusative is used to express measure, of time, space, etc.: thus, einen Augenblick hordien, 'to listen a moment,' adit Meilen tief, 'eight miles deep,' bas fostet zwei Thaler, 'that costs two dollars.'

b. Time when is expressed by the accusative: thus, das geschah jedes Jahr, 'that happened every year,' fomm diesen Abend, 'come this evening.'

c. An accusative is used absolutely, with an adjective (especially a participle) or a prepositional adjunct, to express an accompanying circumstance, where in English we should generally use with or having: thus, bit Mutter erfcheint, bas Kind im Urme, 'the mother appears, with (or having) her child on

her arm,' wintt und, bie Fadel umgewandt, 'beckons to us with inverted torch.'

d. For the accusative with prepositions, see 174, 175.

VOCABULARY.

bes Abend, sds, sde. evening. achten, v. N. prize, notice. anfangs, adv. in the beginning. ausweichen, v. O. avoid. bie Bant, sänfe. bench. begegnen, v. N. meet. bitten, v. O. beg, implore. badurch, adv. therethrough, by

that means banten, v. N. thank.

Deutschland, Germany.
erinnern, v. N. restex. remember.
ernennen, v. N. appoint, name.
bas Geld, =bes, =ber. money.
gegen, prep. against, toward.
helfen, v. O. help.

herzlich, adj. hearty, cordial.
ber Januar, =rs. January.
ber Kaiser, =rs., =r. emperor.
bas Leben, =ns, =n. life.
los, adj. loose, rid of, free.
bas Preußen, =ns. Prussia.
retten, v. N. save.
ber Rücken, =ens, =en. back.
-stüken, v. N. prop up, support.
unglücslich, adj. unhappy, unfortunate.
vielleicht, adv. perhaps.
ber Balb, =bes, =älber. wood,
forest.
Wilhelm, William.

EXERCISE 31.

SPECIAL USES OF THE FORMS OF DECLENSION.

1. Ich erinnere mich eines armen, unglücklichen Mannes, bem ich eines Tages im Walbe begegnet bin. 2. Anfangs achtete ich seiner nicht; aber er folgte mir, und bat mich ihm zu helsen. 3. Ich wollte ihm ausweichen, aber es gelang mir nicht; und ich ward ihn nicht sos, bis ich ihm etwas Geld gegeben hatte. 4. Er bankte mir herzlich, und ich glaube, ich habe ihm dadurch das Leben vielleicht gerettet. 5. Ieden Abend setze ich mich auf diese Bank, den Nücken gegen den Baum gestützt. 6. Am 18. Januar 1871 wurde der König Wilhelm von Preußen zum Kaiser von Deutschstand ernannt.

VOCABULARY.

avoid, v. ausweichen.
comrade, der Kamerad, =ds, =den.
field, das Feld, =des, =der.
give back, v. jurückgeben, O.
gun, die Flinte, =en.
life, Leben.
meet, v. begegnen, N.
go to meet, v. entgegengeben, O.

moment, die Minute, sten.
no, adv. nein. [men, N.
pity, take pity, v. sich erbars
rid, be rid of, v. los werben, O.
ring, ber Ring, sgs, sge.
save, v. retten.
till, conj. bis.
whole, adj. ganz.

EXERCISE 32.

1. Have you met my brother this morning? 2. No, but I am waiting for him here. 3. If he wants to avoid me, I shall follow him; and he will not be rid of me till he has given me back the ring. 4. Did the man help the boy? 5. Yes, he took pity on him, and saved his life. 6. He always works the whole day in (auf) the field, but in the evening he goes to school. 7. He cannot wait a moment. 8. His gun in his hand, he went to meet his comrades. 9. The count has made this young man the teacher of his son.

SPECIAL USES OF THE FORMS OF CONJUGATION..

188. (321-2) a. For the use of a verb in the third person after a relative pronoun, see 105. For the use of a plural verb after the indefinite subjects \mathfrak{cs} , \mathfrak{bas} , and the like, see 87, 94b.

b. With the name, or title, or pronoun representing a great personage, a plural verb is often used: thus, seine Majestat sind hier, 'his Majesty is here.'

189. (324) a. The present tense is used for the past in lively narration, and not seldom for the future: thus, ich stehe still und seh' mich um, 'I stood

still and looked about'; wie fang' idy's an, 'how shall I set about it?'

b. To signify what has been and still is, or what had been and still was, the present and preterit are used respectively (not the perfect and pluperfect, as in English): thus, find Sie fchon lange hier, 'have you been here already long?' er war fchon lange ba, 'he had been there already a long time.'

190. (328.2) The future is sometimes used to express a conjecture: thus, bas wird wohl The Bruber fein, 'that is your

brother, is it not?'

191. (329–32) a. The subjunctive corresponds in part to the English subjunctive, in part to our compound tenses formed with may, might, would, and should.

b. It is often used to express a wish or direction: thus, er set gesegnet, 'may he be blest,' lang lebe ber König, 'long live the king!' ware er nur hier, 'were he only here!'

Hence it is used to supply the lacking persons of the imperative: see 124.

c. In a conditional sentence, expressing that if a certain condition were true (but it is not) something else would be the case (but it is not), the past tenses of the subjunctive (pret. and plup.) are used in both clauses: thus, id, ware glüdlicher, wenn ich zu Haufe geblieben ware, 'I should be happier, if I had stayed at home.' In the clause expressing the conclusion, the conditional also may be used: thus, ich würde glüdlicher sein, wenn, etc.

d. Either of the clauses may stand first; and the sense of 'if' in the condition may be expressed

either by wenn, or by the inverted arrangement (204), by putting the verb first and the subject after it; and if the condition precedes, the conclusion is generally introduced by fo, 'then, in that case': thus, ware id, zu Hause geblieben, so ware id, glüdlicher (or so ware id, glüdlicher sein), 'if I had stayed at home, (then) I should be happier': hätte er gerufen, so hätten sie ihn gefunden (or sie hätten ihn gefunden, wenn er gerufen hätte), 'if he had cried out, they would have found him;' wenn er fäme, so ginge ich fort (or so warde ich fortgehen), 'if he came, I should go away.'

192. (333) a. The subjunctive is also much used as the form of indirect discourse—that is, as expressing something reported or contemplated by another, and not stated on the authority of the speaker or writer: thus, er fagt, er achte mich und wünsche meine Freunbschaft, 'he says [that] he respects me and desires my friendship'; wir wissen faum, was zu thun sei, 'we hardly know what is to be done'; denst man, er gehe weg, 'if one thinks he

is going away.'

b. Such a subjunctive, even after a verb in a past tense, is regularly and usually the present, if the present would have been used in stating the same thing directly: thus, sie glaubten, base es wahr sei, 'they believed that it was true' (because they would have said "es ist wahr," 'it is true'); man fragte, wer mitgehe, 'they asked who was going along' ("wer geht mit," 'who is going along?'). But not seldom the subjunctive is made past (as in

English), especially in more colloquial style: thus, fie fragten, ob fie recht mußte, wer ihr Mann wäre, 'they asked if she really knew who her husband was.'

c. Sometimes the verb on which the subjunctive should depend is not expressed, or is replaced by a noun of kindred meaning: thus, er wurde geschlagen, weil er unartig gewesen sei, 'he was beaten because [it was claimed that] he had been naughty'; aus Besorgniß, daß er Unruhen erregen werde, 'out of apprehension that he would stir up disorders'; bu hattest es gesagt, '[do you assert that] you have said so?'

VOCABULARY.

Ad! ! ah! alas! angenehm, adj. pleasant. antommen, v. O. arrive. anvertrauen, v. N. confide. aufheben, v. O. lift up, put an end to. befchäftigt, adj. busy. baß, that, so that. baß Enbe, =beß, =ben. end. enthalten, v. O. contain. früh, adj. early. ber Führer, =r\$, =r. guide. 3u Hauf, adj, today's. faum, adv. hardly, scarcely.

ber Krieg, =98, =9e. war.
bie Landreise, =sen. journey in
the country.
möglich, adj. possible.
bie Nachricht, =ten. news.
ohne, prep. without, but for.
schreetich, adj. terrible, frightful.
self, pron. self.
bie Sihung, =9en. sessions.
spät, adj. late.
wichtig, adj. weighty.
bie Woche, =chen. week.
bie Zeitung, =9en. newspaper.
zu, adv. too.

EXERCISE 33.

SPECIAL USES OF THE FORMS OF CONJUGATION.

1. Wäre ich früher eingeladen worden, so wäre ich vielleicht hingegangen; aber jett ist es zu spät. 2. Haben Sie die heutige Zeitung gesehen? man sagt, sie enthalte wichtige Nachrichten. 3. Es ist kaum möglich, daß die Sitzung schon aufgehoben sei. 4. Ach! daß dieser schreckliche Krieg schon zu Ende wäre. 5. Bleibt er wohl lange bei Ihnen? 6. Er ist

schon seit Wochen hier. 7. Er sagte, er würde nicht gekommen sein, wenn er nicht geglaubt hätte, daß ich zu Hause sei. 8. Es wäre vielleicht angenehmer gewesen, wenn wir die Landereise ohne Führer gemacht hätten. 9. Mein Bruder hat mir geschrieben, er sei glücklich angekommen, und werde mir bald ein Buch schieken, das ihm mein Onsel für mich anvertraut habe; er könne nicht selbst zu mir kommen, weil er zu besschäftigt sei.

VOCABULARY.

already, adv. schon.
believe, v. glauben, U.
cool, ady. sühl.
die, v. sterben, O.
end, Enbe.
go away, v. fortgehen, O.
grieved I am, es thut mir leid.
hardly, adv. kaum.
headache, das Kopsweh, shs.
lose, v. verlieren, O.

maintain, v. behaupten, U.
news, Nachricht.
Oh! Ach!
return, v. zurückfommen, O.
sorry I am, es thut mir leid.
spend, v. zubringen, U.
truth, die Wahrheit, -ten.
weather, bas Wetter, -rs.
whether, conj. ob.
visit, v. befuchen, U.

EXERCISE 34.

1. I should have come, had I not been so ill. 2. If the weather were cooler, we should be able to work better. 3. The boy said he had lost the money, but we hardly believe he has told us the truth. 4. They maintain that the war is already at an end, and that the emperor will soon return to Berlin. 5. Oh, that it were true! 6. I asked him whether he was tired; he answered that he had a headache, and could work no longer. 7. I was grieved, for he had said that he was going away. 8. She wrote me she should spend the winter in Paris; she was sorry that she could not visit me. 9. I believe he would have died, if the news had not been good.

- 193. (340) Any infinitive may be used directly as a noun, with or without the article; it is always neuter, and of the first declension, first class (55): thus, the Stehen wire mir fauer, 'standing is growing hard for me.'
- 194. (341-3) a. The infinitive generally (as in English) takes for its sign the preposition \mathfrak{zu} , 'to.'
- b. But it is used without zu after the auxiliary werten and the modal auxiliaries; also after laffen, 'let, cause, make,' schen, 'see,' hören, 'hear,' fühlen, 'feel,' heißen, 'bid,' lehren, 'teach,' scrnen, 'learn,' helsen, 'help,' and a few others of less common occurrence.
- c. Of all these verbs (as in the case of the modal auxiliaries: see 143) the infinitive also is generally used instead of the participle in compound tenses when used with another infinitive: thus, er hat und warten laffen, 'he has made us wait'; ich hatte ihn laufen schen, 'I had seen him run.'
- 195. (343) The active infinitive is sometimes used where we put a passive. This is especially common with lassen: thus, er ließ brei Ringe machen, 'he caused three rings to be made' (lit'ly, 'he caused to make three rings'); er wellte sich nicht abbalten lassen, 'he would not let himself be restrained' (lit'ly, 'let [any one] restrain him'); but also, ich höre euch preisen, 'I hear you praised' (lit'ly, 'I hear [people] praise you'); was ist zu thun, 'what is to be done?'

196. (343) An infinitive is used in the sense of a present

participle with bleiben (and sometimes with finden): thus, fie blieben steden, 'they remained sticking.' Spazieren, 'go pleasuring,' is used with a verb of motion in such phrases as er fährt spazieren, 'he takes a drive,' id reite spazieren, 'I ride out (for pleasure).' Similar is betteln gehen, 'go a-begging.'

197. (346) a. The infinitive with zu is governed by three prepositions, um, 'in order to,' ohne, 'without,' flatt or auftatt, 'instead of.' If the infin. has an object or other adjuncts, they stand between it and the preposition: thus, auftatt zu sprechen, 'instead of speaking,' ohne mir ein Wort zu sagen, 'without saying a word to me,' um in Allem ihrem Rath zu solgen, 'in order to follow their advice in everything.'

b. With other prepositions, when a similar expression is required, a ba is used in composition with the preposition, and the infinitive follows after: thus, sie waren nabe baran, auf ihn zu treten, 'they were near to treading on him' (lit'ly, 'near to this—[namely,] to tread on him'). Sometimes, and necessarily when the action of the infinitive has a different actor (expressed in English by a possessive) from the subject of the preceding verb, a substantive clause, with bas, takes the place of the infinitive: thus, sie brangen barauf, bas er sich rechts wenden sollte, 'they insisted on his turning to the right.'

198. (348) Whatever depends on an infinitive regularly and usually comes before it, the infinitive standing at the end of its clause. And if one infinitive depends on another, the dependent one

comes before the other. Thus, nach Hause gehen, 'to go home,' nach Hause gehen lassen, 'to cause to go home.'

- 199. (349-56) a. The participles, or verbal adjectives, have in general the inflection and constructions of adjectives. Some words which are participles in form have assumed wholly the character of ordinary adjectives: e.g. reizend, 'charming,' beceutend, 'important'; gelehrt, 'learned,' bestorgt, 'anxious.'
- b. But, except in the case of words like those last mentioned, the present participle is not used as predicate, and neither the present nor the past participle is compared, or (save in rare instances) used as adverb.
- 200. (357) Participial clauses (with present or perfect participle) are much less used in German than in English; ordinarily they are to be represented by full adverbial clauses, introduced by ba, indem, als, wenn, etc. Thus, "not finding him, I went away" is do ith ihn nicht fand, ging ith fort; "having undressed, I went to bed" is als ith mith ausgezogen hatte, ging ith zu Bett; "walking uprightly, we walk surely?" is wenn wir aufrichtig wandeln, wandeln wir ficher.

201. (359) a. After a verb of motion (gehen, kommen), a past participle is used instead of a present, to express the mode of motion: thus, er kam angelprungen, 'he came jumping along.'

b. A past participle is occasionally used in an imperative sense: thus, ben Mappen gejäumt, '[have] the steed bridled'; nur nicht lang gefragt, 'only don't be long asking.'

VOCABULARY.

bie Aufgabe, sben. task.
befehlen, v. O. command, order.
begleiten, v. N. accompany.
begrüßen, v. N. greet.
beftehen, v. O. persist, consist.
bewundern, v. N. admire.
barauf, adv. thereupon, upon it.
ber Dom, smeß, sme. cathedral.
ber Durft, steß. thirst.
baß Getränf, sfeß, sfe. drink,
beverage.

Köln, Cologne (city). ber Kutscher, =ers, =r. coachman. ber Lehrer, =rs, =r. teacher. lesen, v. O. read. malen, v. N. paint.

nachlaufen, v. O. run after.
neulich, adv. newly, lately.
ruhig, adj. quiet, restful.
schäumen, v. N. foam.
schwer, adj. heavy, difficult.
spazieren fahren, v. N. take a drive.
stillen, v. U. still, assuage.
bas Theater, =rs, =r. theatre.
verstorben, deceased. [plish.
vollenden, v. N. complete, accomvorbeigehen, v. O. go by, pass by.
vorsahren, v. O. drive before,
drive up.

ber Wagen, =n\$, =n. wagon, carriage. zurückziehen, v. O. draw back.

EXERCISE 35.

INFINITIVES AND PARTICIPLES.

1. Das Lefen hat sie schon gelernt, aber das Schreiben ist ihr noch schwer. 2. Ich helse ihr immer ihre Aufgaben machen. 3. Der Lehrer ließ mich zu ihm kommen, und befahl mir das Lied abzuschreiben. 4. Karl, laß den Kutscher rusen und den Wagen vorsahren; ich möchte spazieren sahren. 5. Das wird wohl schwer zu sinden sein! 6. Ich blied stehen und sah sie bewundernd an; aber sie ging vorbei, ohne mich zu begrüßen. 7. Anstatt ins Theater zu gehen, hat er sich zurückgezogen, um in seinem Zimmer ruhig arbeiten zu können. 8. Er bestand darauf, uns nach Hause zu begleiten. 9. Das schämmende Getränk hat uns den Durst gestillt. 10. Der im Jahre 1248 angesangene Dom zu Köln ist neulich vollendet. 11. In ihrem Zimmer sieht man noch das schön gemalte Bild des Verstorbenen. 12. Er kam mir nachzgelausen.

VOCABULARY.

absent, adj. abwesenb.
admire, v. bewundern.
beloved, geliebt.
born, geboren.
bystanders, die Umstehenden.
cause, v. lassen.
Charles, Karl.
charming, adj. reizenb.
coachman, Kutscher.
copy, v. abschreiben, O.
departed, verstorben.
drive, v. fahren.
forest, der Balk, =des, =älder.
girl, das Mädchen, =ns, =n.
hateful, adj. gehaßt.

invite, v. einlaben, O.
leave, v. verlassen, O.
madman, der Wahnsinnige.
next, adj. nächst.
present, adj. anwesend.
raise, v. ausheben, O.
spring along, v. heranspringen, O.
study, v. studieren, N.
take a walk, v. spazieren gehen, O.
teach, v. lehren, N.
threaten, v. brohen, N.
up and down, auf und ab.
why, adv. warum.
without, prep. ohne.
wood, der Wald, sees, sälder.

EXERCISE 36.

1. He wanted to teach me to write, but I could not learn. 2. I caused the coachman to drive up and down, while I took a walk in the wood. 3. Studying is hateful to me. 4. It is hardly to be believed that she is already gone. 5. Charles helped me copy these letters. 6. She remained sitting while I spoke with her. 7. I invited her to go along, but she would (it) not. 8. Why did you leave me without saying anything? F. I had to go into the next room, in order to speak with my friend. 10. She is a charming girl, and admired by all present. 11. The madman came springing along>threatening the bystanders with his raised knife. 12. Goethe, born in Frankfort in the year 1749, died at Weimar in 1832. 13. The departed was my beloved friend. 14. Following after him, I too went through the forest. 15. He being absent, I would not go into the house.

ORDER OF THE SENTENCE.

[Many of the rules of arrangement have been given above, in connection with the Exercises; but the whole subject is presented here, for reference, in a more systematic way. It is an important part of thorough instruction in German to analyze the sentence correctly, pointing out the character and relation of the clauses.]

- 202. (441) There are three modes of arranging the German sentence: 1. the normal, or regular; 2. the inverted; 3. the transposed. In the first, the personal verb immediately follows the subject; in the second, it immediately precedes the subject; in the third, it is removed to the very end of the clause. The first and second belong to independent clauses, the third to dependent clauses, whether these be substantive, adjective, or adverbial.
- 203. (430, 442) a. The NORMAL order is: 1. the subject (the simple subject and its modifiers); ... the simple predicate or personal verb; 3. the various modifiers of the predicate; and (among these), last, 4. the non-personal part or parts of the verb (if there be such)—namely, separable prefix, participle, infinitive.
- b. If more non-personal parts of the verb than one are present, they follow one another in their order as here mentioned: namely, prefix before participle or infinitive, and participle before infinitive.
- c. Among the various modifiers of the predicate (3, above), a personal pronoun usually comes first, an accusative object precedes a genitive, but follows a dative; an adverb of time comes before one of place or manner; a predicate noun or adjective comes last.

Examples are: cr schiest, 'he sends'; cr schiest mir ein Buch zurück, 'he sends me back a book'; mein Freund hat mir ein Buch geschiest, 'my friend has sent me a book'; er wird mir ein Buch schiesen, 'he will send me a book'; mein lieber alter Freund Wilhelm wird mir mein ihm geliehenes Buch recht bald nach Hause zurückgeschiest haben, 'my dear old friend William will very soon have sent back home to me my book, lent to him.'

c. Nothing is allowed to come between the personal verb and its subject except sometimes after, 'but' or 'however,' and, quite rarely, a parenthetically used word or phrase.

204. (431–3, 443) a. The INVERTED order is the same with the normal, except that the subject comes next after the personal verb, instead of next before.

b. The inverted order is used in the following cases (arranged in nearly the order of their frequency): 1. when any part of the predicate is put, instead of the subject, at the head of the sentence; 2. in an interrogative sentence, or when a question is asked; 3. in a conditional sentence, or to give the meaning of 'if'; 4. in an optative or imperative sentence, or when a command or desire is expressed; 5. for impressiveness, with the personal verb first, and usually with both or ja, 'surely,' somewhere after it.

Examples are: 1. mir hat er ein Buch geschickt, ein Buch hat er mir geschickt, geschickt hat er mir ein Buch, 'he has sent me a book' (with varying emphasis, the word placed first having a stress laid upon it);

2. hat er mir das Buch geschickt, 'has he sent me the book?' wird er es mir zurückschicken, 'will he send it back to me?' 3. schick er mir das Buch, so thut er wohl, 'if he sends me the book, he does well'; 4. schick er mir das Buch, 'let him send me the book!' 5. hat er mir das Buch geschickt, 'surely he has sent me the book.'

c. Only the general connectives, meaning 'and' 'but' 'for' 'or' (178), are allowed to stand at the beginning of the sentence without giving it the inverted order.

d. In an inverted sentence, a personal pronoun as object often comes between the personal verb and the subject, when the latter is a noun: thus, hat mir mein Freund das Buch geschickt, 'has my friend sent me the book?'

e. An adverbial dependent clause, if preceding the main clause, causes the inversion of the latter, just as a simple adverb would do: thus, als id, bas Bud, verlangte, schiefte er es mir zurück, 'when I desired the book, he sent it back to me.'

f. If an interrogative word is itself the subject, or belongs to the subject, it of course stands before the verb: thus, wer hat mir bas Buch geschieft, 'who has sent me the book?' wessen Buch ist mir geschieft worden, 'whose book has been sent to me?'

205. (434–9, 444) a. The TRANSPOSED order is the same with the normal, except that the personal verb is removed to the end of the whole clause.

b. This order is usual in dependent clauses—that it is to say, in such as, being introduced by a subordinating word (relative pronoun or conjunction), are made to enter into the structure of the sentence in which they occur with the value of a part of speech: namely, of a noun, an adjective, or an adverb.

- c. A substantive clause, or one having the value of a noun, is introduced by taß, 'that,' vb, 'whether,' or a compound relative pronoun or particle; it is oftenest the subject or object of a verb: thus, vb er mir taß Buch schieft over nicht, ist mir einerlei, 'whether he sends me the book or not is indifferent to me'; ich weiß, taß er eß mir geschieft hat, 'I know that he has sent it to me.'
- d. An adjective clause is introduced by a relative pronoun or particle; it belongs to and qualifies a noun: thus, das Buch, welches er mir geschickt hat, ist hier, 'the book that he has sent me is here'; ter Drt, wohin er es schickte, 'the place whither he sent it.'
- e. An adverbial clause is introduced by a subordinating conjunction (180), of place, time, manner, cause, purpose, condition, etc.; it qualifies usually a verb, sometimes an adjective or an adverb: thus, als er mir tas Buch schieft, 'when he sent me the book'; weil er es mir geschieft hat, 'because he has sent it to me'; wenn er es mir zurüds schiefen will, 'if he will send it back to me.'

f. In a transposed sentence (as in an inverted one: 204 d.) a personal pronoun as object is sometimes put before the subject if the latter is a noun: thus, ob mir mein Freund das Buch geschicht hat, 'whether my friend has sent me the book?'

g. When the clause ends with more than one infinitive, the transposed verb is usually (and always, if the second infinitive is one used in place of a participle: 148) put next before instead of after them: thus, weil er es mir nicht hat schicken wollen, 'because he has not wanted to send it to me.'

h. In a dependent clause, the transposed auxiliary of a perfect or pluperfect tense is often omitted, and sometimes the transposed copula or form of the verb sein, 'be': thus, ober mir bas Buch geschickt, 'whether he has sent me the book'; wenn bas Buch zu haben, 'if the book is to be had.'

i. A clause does not take the transposed order unless it is formally dependent—that is, introduced by a word (relative or conjunction) that shows its dependent character. A clause logically dependent is not seldom met with in the other forms of arrangement: thus, especially, a clause in indirect discourse (192), and one in which the inverted arrangement is used to give the sense of 'if': thus, er fagt, er have mir das Buch schon geschiest, 'he says he has sent me the book already' (but daß er mir das Buch schon geschiest have); er thut, als hätte er es mir schon geschiest, 'he acts as if he had sent it to me already' (but als ob er es mir schon geschiest hätte).

206. (445) The rules of arrangement are not always strictly observed, even in prose, and their violation is especially frequent in antiquated and in low style; while in poetry they are still more often neglected.

DERIVATION.

207. (398-9) a. In German, as elsewhere, words are derived from other words especially by the help of suffixes, also by prefixes, and by, or along with, changes in the form of the primitive word.

(400) b. Changes in the primitive oftenest affect the vowel, and are mainly of two kinds: 1. modification (Umlaut: 10-13), or the change of a, o, u,

au, to ä, ö, ü, äu respectively; 2. variation (Mblaut), or a change like those seen in the principal parts of verbs of the Old conjugation (135).

208. (404-6) a. Verbs are derived from other verbs especially by means of the inseparable prefixes (see 167); but also sometimes by internal changes: as fällen, 'fell,' legen, 'lay,' feren, 'set,' from fallen, 'fall,' liegen, 'lie,' firen, 'sit,' respectively; and in a few cases by suffixes, as lächeln, 'smile,' from lachen, 'laugh,' folgern, 'infer,' from folgen, 'follow.'

b. Verbs from other languages (chiefly French) are apt to take the ending iren or ieren: thus, marschiren, 'march,' regieren, 'rule'; and this ending is even found on a few words of native origin, as schattiren, 'shade.'

c. Verbs are very commonly derived from nouns and adjectives (rarely from other parts of speech), either with the help of inseparable prefixes (see 167), or without any additions: thus, haufen, 'dwell' (Baus, 'house'), altern, 'age' (Alter, 'age'), ändern, 'change' (ander, 'other'), ftärfen, 'strengthen' (ftarf, 'strong'), empören, 'arouse' (empor, 'aloft').

209. (408) a. Nouns are derived from verbroots, often with variation of the radical vowel, often with brief obscure endings, as e, te, t: thus, Band, 'volume,' Bund, 'bond' (binten, 'bind'); Gabe, 'gift' (geben, 'give'), Fahrt, 'passage' (fahren, 'go'); often with more distinct endings, of definable meaning.

- (409–10) b. Nouns are also derived from other nouns and from adjectives, chiefly by added suffixes, with or without modification of the vowel of the primitive.
- c. The principal suffixes by which nouns are formed are as follows:

er makes nouns denoting an agent, chiefly from verbs: thus, Geber, 'giver,' Bader, 'baker'; also from nouns, as Gartner, 'gardener'; and from names of places, as Conboner, 'a Londoner.'

el makes nouns denoting an instrument : thus, Dectel, 'cover,'

Flügel, 'wing.'

ung makes feminine abstract nouns from verbs: thus, Führ-

niβ makes neuter (sometimes feminine) abstracts from verbs and a few adjectives: thus, Bengniβ, 'testimony,' Finsterniβ, 'darkness.'

jal, jel have nearly the same office with niß: thus, Schieffal, 'fate,' Nathjel, 'riddle.'

e, with modification of vowel, forms feminine abstracts from adjectives: thus, Güte, 'goodness,' Tiefe, 'depth.'

heit, teit do the same: thus, Freiheit, 'freedom,' Höflichteit, 'courtesy'; and before teit, ig is often added to the adjective: thus, Süßigfeit, 'sweetness.'

imaft forms feminine nouns, usually from other nouns: thus,

Freundschaft, 'friendship,' Landschaft, 'landscape.'

thum makes nouns, mostly neuter, from other nouns and from a few adjectives: thus, Königthum, 'kingdom,' Reichthum, 'wealth.'

then, lein make neuter diminutives from nouns: thus, Jausschen, 'little house,' Bächlein, 'brooklet.'

in makes feminine from masculine appellations of persons: thus, Hirtin, 'shepherdess,' Königin, 'queen,' Berlinerin, 'woman of Berlin.'

ei (sometimes erei) makes feminine abstracts from nouns and verbs, sometimes with disparaging implication: thus, Jägerei, 'sportsmanship,' Schmeichelei, 'flattery,' Kinderei, 'childishness,' Schreißerei, 'scribblings.'

210. (411) Nouns are sometimes made by prefixes, of which the principal are as follows:

ge makes usually neuter nouns (a few masculines and feminines), mostly collectives or frequentatives, from nouns and verbs: thus, Gebirg, 'mountain-range,' Gehör, 'hearing,' Gespräch, 'conversation.'

miß is like our mis or dis: thus, Mißgriff, 'mistake,' Mißsgunft, 'disfavor.'

un is, as in English, the negative prefix: thus, Unbant, 'ingratitude,' Unfinn, 'nonsense.'

ur adds the meaning of originality or primitiveness, or is sometimes intensive: thus, Urwelt, 'primitive world,' Urbilo, 'archetype.'

erz (our arch) is intensive: thus, Erzbijchof, 'archbishop,' Erzbieb, 'archthief.'

- 211. (413-6) a. A few adjectives come from verb-roots, with internal change only: thus, brach, 'fallow' (brechen, 'break up'), flud, 'fledged' (fliegen, 'fly'). But most derivative adjectives are made from verbs and nouns (much less often from other adjectives) by means of suffixes.
 - b. The most important adjective suffixes are:

bar is nearly like our able: thus, effor, 'eatable,' bienfibar, 'serviceable,'

en, ern denote material: thus, gelben, 'golden,' eiden, 'oaken,' bleiern, 'leaden.'

er. Nouns made with this suffix from names of places are often used as indeclinable adjectives: thus, die Londoner Straßen, 'the streets of London,' Berliner Waaren, 'Berlin wares.'

haft has a value like that of our suffixes ous, Jul, ly, etc.: thus, tugendhaft, 'virtuous,' jündhaft, 'sinful,' leibhaft, 'bodily.'

ig is usually like the corresponding English y: thus, maditig, 'mighty,' blutig, 'bloody.' It makes adjectives from words of very various kind, often from particles: thus, übrig, 'remaining' (über, 'over'), abermalig, 'repeated' (abermals, 'again').

ifth is like our ish: thus, spanish, 'Spanish,' findish, 'childish.'

lei, with er before it, forms indeclinable adjectives signifying 'of such kind': thus, einerlei, 'of one sort,' allerlei, 'of all sorts.'

lich corresponds in the main with our like, ly: thus, mannlich, 'manly,' jährlich, 'yearly'; also röthlich, 'reddish,' unfäglich, 'unspeakable.'

fam is our some, in such words as heilfam, 'wholesome.'

los, voll, reich, fach, falt or fältig, artig, etc., form classes of compounds rather than of derivatives: thus, enblos, 'endless,' leibvoll, 'sorrowful,' liebreich, 'rich in charm,' breifach or breifältig, 'threefold,' frembartig, 'of strange fashion.'

c. Adjectives are made with the same prefixes as nouns (210): thus, geneigh, 'certain,' mifgunftig, 'grudging,' unflar, 'unclear,'

uralt, 'very old,' erabumm, 'extremely stupid.'

COMPOUND WORDS.

212. (419) a. Compounds are much more numerous and more freely formed in German than in English, and are sometimes of considerable length and complexity.

b. If two compounds having the same final member are used coördinately, the final of the first is often omitted: thus, alle Sonn= unb Festage, 'all the Sundays and holidays,' bie baum= unb

quellenleere Ginobe, 'the treeless and waterless desert.'

- 213. (420) Verbs compounded with separable and inseparable prefixes have already been treated (159-68). A noun or adjective or adverb is also sometimes joined to a verb, and treated usually like a separable prefix (rarely, like an inseparable): thus, handhaben, 'handle,' wahrfagen, 'prophesy,' wohlthun, 'benefit' (wohlzuthun, that wohl, wohlgethan, etc.).
- **214.** (421–2) a. Compound nouns are generally composed of a noun and a preceding qualifying

word—oftenest another noun, but sometimes an adjective or verbal root or particle: thus, Schulsbuch, 'schoolbook,' Baumwolle, 'cotton' ('treewool'), Eichbaum, 'oak-tree'; Bollmont, 'full moon,' Singvogel, 'singing bird,' Mitmensch, 'fellow-creature.'

- b. A noun as former member of a compound not infrequently takes a plural or a genitive form, or even sometimes assumes a genitive & that does not belong to it: thus, Bilberbuth, 'picture-book,' Landsmann, 'countryman,' Geburtstag, 'birthday.'
- c. The gender and declension are (with a few exceptions) those of the final member. The former member has the accent.
- d. More irregular and unusual are such as add the implication of having or possessing, as fahlfopf, 'bald-head' ('one having a bald head'), Nicref, 'square' ('four-cornered'); or a verb-root with limiting word, as Taugenichts, 'good-for-nothing,' Rehraus, 'closing dance' ('turn out').
- 215. (423-4) a. Compound adjectives are always made up of an adjective with a preceding qualifying word. They are inflected like simple adjectives. The accent is on the former member of the compound. Thus, heliblau, 'bright blue,' cisfalt, 'ice-cold,' riesengroß, 'gigantic,' finterloß, 'childless.'
- b. Many adjectives are made by adding the ending ig to a noun-compound not used alone as such: thus, vierfüßig, 'four-footed,' großherzig, 'greathearted.'

ENGLISH AND GERMAN.

216. (447-52) a. The English and German are related languages—that is, they have descended from the same original language, by processes of gradual change and divarication such as are seen going on in all languages even at the present time.

b. Both are members (dialects) of the Germanic or Teutonic branch of the great Indo-European or Aryan family (embracing also Slavonic, Celtic, Latin, Greek, Persian, Sanskrit); the English belongs to the Low-German, the German to the High-German, division of the branch.

217. (453-60) Hence the very numerous and striking correspondences that are seen between German and English words. The differences in form between these corresponding words are in part too various and irregular to be briefly set forth; but in part they depend upon a certain law of change widely known as "Grimm's Law," by which,

Examples are: das that, Bruder brother, Tag day, tief deep, zu to, aus out, Beib wife, sieben seven, auf up, helfen help—and so on.

THE GERMAN LANGUAGE.

218. (462-9) The German, in nearly its present form, goes back to about the time of Martin Luther (after 1500 A. D.), by whose writings, and espe-

cially by whose Bible-version, the main impulse was given toward making it the general literary language of the German poeple. It is called the New High-German (neuhodycents) language, to distinguish it from the earlier dialects by which it was preceded—the Middle High-German (12th to 15th centuries), and the Old High-German (8th to 11th centuries).

SELECTED SENTENCES,

FOR PRACTICE IN APPLYING THE RULES OF THE GRAMMAR.

1. DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

1. Das Auge ist des Leibes Licht. 2. Die Lilie ist die Rierde des Gartens. 3. Gold und Silber find das Blut des Staates. 4. Uebung macht ben Meister. 5. Die Schwalben hängen ihre Refter an' die Wände der Sänfer. 6. Wir find eines Bergens, eines Bluts. 7. Meines Baters Saus fteht am' Ufer des Fluffes, unweit von der Strafe. 8. Der Löwe ist König der Thiere. 9. In der Kunst ist die Form Alles, der Stoff gilt' nichts. 10. Die Noth ist die Mutter der Rünfte, aber auch die Großmutter der Lafter. 11. Die Luft erschallt von's dem Gefang der Bögel. 12. Die Blätter ber Bäume fallen ab. 13. Gebet dem Raifer mas des Rai= fers ift. 14. Des Lebens Mai blüht einmal und nicht wieder. 15. Die Natur verlieh dem Menschen Vernunft. 16. Die Wiege, das Bett und der Sarg find Ruhestatten. 17. Derfelbe vermählte sich mit Johanna, der Tochter Ferdinands des Ratholischen von Aragonien. 18. Der jüngere Gohn Ferdinands warde mit Anna, der Tochter des Königs Wladislaw von Ungarn und Böhmen, vermählt. 19. Albrecht des IV. Sohn, Albrecht V., ward Raifer Sigmunds Schwiegersohn und Erbe. 20. Die frommen Lieder Baul Gerhardts und Johann Beermanns erflangen noch, und tröfteten bas Bolf in feiner Leidenszeit.

175. 2 Gelten, 136a. 3 With. 4 Abfallen, 161. 695. 6 Marb vermählt, 149.

2. DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.

1. Grün ist des Lebens goldener Baum. 2. Ein gutes Wort findet eine gute Stelle 3. Hunde sind trene Freunde ihrer Herren. 4. Ein gutes Buch ist ein wahrer Schatz. 5. Das ganze Land ist ein wahrer Garten. 6. In voller

Blüthe steht ber Apfelbaum, nur weiß und roth. 7. Aus sauter kleinen Dingen besteht das Leben. 8. Des Mondes Strahl malt den Verg mit mattem Glauze. 9. Das neue Jahr steht vor der' Thür. 10. Ein erster Versuch ist selten ein Meisterstück. 11. Wo reichen Leuten' das Herz sitzt, haben arme Leute keinen Stein. 12. Man streut weißen, seinen Sand auf' den Fußboden vor einem Festtage. 13. Der Mann ist schön, doch hat er falschen Sinn. 14. Gieb dem armen Sinder Ruh', Friede diesem müden Herz. 15. Welch einen Engel hattet ihr gebildet! 16. Wenige dürre Früchte gediehen. 17. Du im himmel! hilf's mir's armen, schwarzen Mann.

1175. 2184d. 3 Helfen, 136a. 4184.

3. ADJECTIVES AS NOUNS AND ADVERBS AND COMPARED.

1. Der bunte Regenbogen ift das schönste Rind der Sonne. 2. Die Rachtigall fingt am schönsten von allen Bögeln, und fie fingt um Mitternacht schöner als zu allen anderen Zeiten. 3. Der längste Tag ift hier etwa um 8 Stunden länger als ber fürzeste. 4. Grug'' bir, schönstes, liebstes Land! 5. Bom2 himmel fordert man die schönften Stunden und von der Erde jede höchste Luft. 6. Die Sonne wendet an' jedes kleinste Blümchen ihre ganze Kraft. 7. Der fruchtbarste Ropf schreibt fich leer. 8. Die schönften Bilber find weiter nichts als ein geistiges Licht in' die Geele. 9. Der Reiche tauft vergebens feine Freuden; ber Sohe steht fo hohl wie oft ber Urme. Der Gute hat allein den Lebensquell in fich. 10. Man freut fich über' bas Geschehene, an dem Gegenwärtigen, auf bas Künftige. 11. Die Lerche, als Morgenbote, schwingt sich in bas Blaue ber Luft. 12. Er bleibt zu Baufe, Wichtiges zu thun. 13. Weise erdenken die neuen Gedanken und Narren verbreiten fie. 14. Ja, dann fommt noch etwas Befferes, noch weit Schöneres!

¹ Greetings, hail. ²49. ³175. ⁴194a.

4. PRONOUNS.

1. 3ch habe ihm Alles erzählt, was wir entbedt haben. 2. Wer ihn fah, ber schätzte ihn nach seinem mahren Werthe. duckten 3. Erziehung giebt dem Menschen nichts, was er nicht aus sich selber haben könnte. 4. Erzähle mir denn Alles und ich werde dir helsen, so weit ich es's mit meinen schwachen Kräften vermag. 5. Geben Sie mir Ihre Hand. 6. Wer den Willen thut meines Baters im' himmel, berfelbe ift mein Bruder. 7. Es war einmal eine Frau, die ein einziges & Töchterchen hatte. 8. "Wer ist da?" fragte er. "Ich bin es," antwortete die Königin. 9. Sein Richterstuhl ift nicht der meine. 10. Der Frost bringt mir durch alle Knochen. 11. Der ist es; das ist er; der rettete die Königin. 12. Das war eine erschreckliche Fahrt. 13. Welcher ift es, ben bu am meisten liebst? 14. Zu wem wollen's Sie? 15. Was habe ich hier? 16. Was für Berge, für Büften, was für Ströme treunen uns? 17. Sie sah sich nun mit dem Manne verbunden, deffen Liebe und Treue sie kannte, bem sie vom Herzen zugethan war. 18. Woher wir kommen und wohin wir geben, wiffen wir nicht. 19. Wer A fagt, muß auch B fagen. 20. Es ift nur Eins, was uns retten fann. 21. Sechs tragen die Bahre, worauf der Sarg fteht. 22. Wenn man auf bem Fensterbrette faß, fah man nur ein Stuckhen blauen' himmels. 23. Man ift nie, wo man fein foll. 24. Mand bunte Blumen find an bem Strand. 25. Ich könnte ihm recht viel Bofes dafür thun. 26. Es toftete mich gar nichts.

might. 2184. 3146. 449. 5115b.

5. NUMERALS.

1. Mur der erste Schritt ist es, der da' kostet. 2. Ein Leib, ein Herz und eine Seele! 3. Das Buch hat eine zweite, bann eine dritte, — jetzt sogar schon eine zwölste Auflage erlebt. 4. Diese Dame hat einen Ohrring von ungefähr 3,400 Thaler Werth verloren. 5. Der ältere der beiden Männer hatte 67 Thaler in der Tasche, der jüngere war nur

1 Omit ba in translating.

mit 10 versehen. 6. Am 20ten Februar 1870, gegen 11 Uhr bes Abends, starb ber große Helb. 7. Die letzte Ausgate ber Werke von Schiller ist in zwölf Bänden erschienen und jeder Baud hat ungefähr 400 bis 500 Seiten. 8. Reitet sieben Tag und sieben Nacht. 9. Ich gebe jedem breißig Acker Landes. 10. Die eine will sich von der anderen trennen. 11. Am 6ten Juli 1630 landete Gustav Abolph mit 13,000 Mann.

6. VERBS OF OLD AND NEW CONJUGATION.

1. Er geht, kommt, entfernt sich, und kommt wieder. 2. Saul ging aus, seines Baters Eselinnen zu suchen,' und fand ein Königreich. 3. Suche immer den höhern Standspunkt, unter welchem alle kleine Leiden und Freuden versichwinden. 4. Alle Aengklichkeit kommt vom Teusel, der Muth und die Freudigkeit kommt von Gott. 5. Ich habe genossen das irdische Glück; ich habe gelebt und geliebet. 6. Was du gelernt,' begleitet dich zeitsebens, wohin du gehst, und gibt dir neue Sinne für die Welt. 7. Alles ist so gekommen, wie ich vorauß gesagt habe. 8. Wan preist den dramatischen Dichter, der es versteht, Thränen zu entslocken. Dies Talent hat auch die kümmerlichte Zwiebel; mit dieser theilt er seinen Ruhm. 9. Aus lauter kleinen Dingen besteht das Leben. Darum warte nicht mit deiner Weisheit dis große Dinge mit Posannen kommen; an jedes wende du die ganze Seele.

1194a. 2205h.

7. MODAL AUXILIARIES.

1. Was man will, das kann man. Bei dem Menschen ist kein Ding unmöglich.
2. Was soll aus mir werden, wenn du nicht mehr da bist?
3. Sie soll eine wunderliche Person sein; das sieht man ihr gleich an. 4. Gut, daß ich Sie treffe. Ich wollte eben zu Ihnen, um Sie um eine kleine Gefälligkeit zu bitten. 5. Die Menschen lieben lernen, das

¹ Anfehen. 2197a. 3193.

ist bas einzige wahre Glück. 6. Mein Unglück sollt' euch heilig sein, wenn es' mein königliches Haupt nicht ist. 7. Wer recht weiß, was vor unserer Zeit geschehen ist, wird auch für unsere Zeit den besten Rath geben können. 8. Ich kann und will es länger nicht bulben. 9. Ganz gewiß wird sie den Major nicht haben bezahlen können. 10. Heiß' mich nicht reden, heiß' mich schweigen. 11. Verachtung hab' ich nie ertragen können. 12. Ich möchte gern arm sein. 13. Das mochte der Baum gar nicht hören. 14. Ich darf kann hoffen, daß Sie mir' vergeben können.

187b. 2184.

8. PASSIVE, IMPERSONAL, AND REFLEXIVE VERBS.

1. Wist ihr nicht, wohin sie geführt wurden? Seid ihr thnen' nicht begegnet? 2. Er wurde auf das schäudlichste nichtandelt. 3. Durch Zorn und Leidenschaft wird noch gar nichts gethan; nur durch sesten, hellen Entschluß. 4. Dann war keine Gnade; sie mußten niederknicen und das Haupt ward ihnen' abgeschlagen. 5. Mohammed wurde ums Jahr 570 zu Melka gedoren. 6. Deshald wunderten und freuten sie sich sehr über die schönen Aepfel. 7. Der sechste Tag der Schöpfung neigte sich zu seinem Ende. 8. Da öffnet sich behend ein zweites Thor. 9. Es hagelte schwer. 10. Es gibt kein so hartherziges Geschöpf, wie ein Krämer. 11. Es war mir, als lebten wir alle noch. 12. Ergeht's ench wohl, so denkt an mich. 13. Wie weh wird mir; wie brennt meine alte Wunde ! 14. Es ging alles ganz vortresssich. 15. Tief dauert mich euer. 16. Gegen Abend ward nach ihm gefragt. 17. Es lohnt sich nicht zu ändern, wo man nicht bessern kann. 18. Alle Menschen werden in ihren Hossmagen getäuscht, in ihren Erwartungen betrogen.

9. COMPOUND VERBS, SEPARABLE AND INSEPARABLE.

1. Ein Fremder kehrte in das Wirthshaus ein, um da zu übernachten. 2. Die Schuld ist von dem Verbrecher einsgestanden und bekannt worden. 3. Er stimmte dieser Bemerstung kräftig bei. 4. Bon diesen Rosen will ich dir die allersschönsten aussuchen. 5. Die Post ist vor einer Stunde angekommen und der Briefträger hat die Briefe schon außgetragen. 6. Man kann ein Gedicht auß einer Sprache ingetine andere übersetzen, aber es ist unmöglich den Geist des Gedichtes gänzlich zu übertragen. 7. Wenn einer mitten im Schreibent aushört, so ist es ihm schwer, den Faden des Gedankens wieder aufzugreisen. 8. Klage nicht um das was dir Gott entzieht. 9. Der Mond ging auf und das Heer Sterne trat hervor in heiterem Glanze.

1197a. 282d. 3175. 4193.

10. SPECIAL USES OF THE FORMS OF DECLENSION.

1. Fernando erwartete des frohen Augenblickes. 2. Gott erbarme¹ sich des Landes! 3. Er achtete nicht der warmen Sonne und der frischen Luft. 4. Ich schäme mich der Unerschrenheit und meiner Jugend nicht. 5. Ottilie erinnerte sich jedes Wortes, was gesprochen ward. 6. Er setzte trauzigen Herzens seinen Weg fort und suchte weiter keines Menschen Gesellschaft. 7. Sines Tages im Lenze sas Salomo der Jüngling unter den Palmen im Garten seines Vaters. 8. Dem Nächsten nuß man helsen. 9. Dein Vater dient dem Könige. 10. Die Gebilde der Nacht weichen dem tagenden² Licht. 11. Meister Johann, sehre ihm auch die beis den anderen schönen Künste. 12. Mache nicht schmel jemand deinen Freund. 13. Der Zwang der Zeiten machte mich zu ihrem Gegner. 14. Vin ich die ritterlichen Rechte nicht werth? 15. Er redete den ganzen Abend und den anderen

Morgen fein Wort mit ihm. 16. Der König und die junge Königin lebten in Lust und Freude ein ganzes Jahr lang. 17. Es regnete ben ganzen Tag. 18. Diefes gefagt, entblöfite ber redliche Bater die Scheitel.

11, SPECIAL USES OF THE FORMS OF CON-

JUGATION.

Ouro, 1. Und wie er sitt und wie er lauscht, theilt sich die Fluth hatten keine Furcht vor Beino, denn fie kannten ihn schon lange. 4. "Es wird wohl Geld im Roffer sein," dachten die Leute. 5. Mit königlichen Gütern segue dich die Göttin! 6. Hätte ich dich früher so gerecht erkannt, es wäre Bieles ungeschehen geblieben. 7. Was wäre aus mir geworden, hättet ihr mich nicht aufgenommen? 8. Glücklicher wäre auch ich, wenn ich nach Asien gezogen wäre. 9. Es hieß, er verlange nicht zu wissen, ob er es dürfe, sondern ob er es muffe. 10. "Ach," seufzte Erin, "baß bu eine Sterbliche wärest, ober baß ich wäre wie du!" 11. Als er merkte, baß er ein Mohr war, sagte er, er sei ein vornehmer Herr und wolle ihn in seinen Dienst nehmen. Er solle nichts weiter zu thun bekommen, als hinten auf seinem Wagen zu stehen, wenn er mit seiner Frau spazieren führe, bamit man gleich fabe, baß vornehme Leute kamen. 12. D, daß fie enig grünen' bliebe, die ichone Beit ber jungen Liebe!

1 196.

12. INFINITIVES AND PARTICIPLES.

1. D wachsen, wachsen, groß und alt werden, das ist doch bas einzige Schöne in diefer Welt, bachte ber Baum. 2. Da merkte die Frau wohl, daß das Betteln schwer sei. 3. Ich mag und will nicht glauben, daß mich der Max verlassen fann. 4. Was gelten foll, muß werten und muß bienen. 5. Schnell wirst du die Rothwendigkeit verschwinden, und Recht und Unrecht fich verwandeln feben. 6. Ich will nicht einen Menschen, an dessen Schuld ich nicht glaube, kalten Blutes tödten lassen. 7. Ich muß betteln gehen; der liebe Gott will es so haben. 8. Vor seinem Tode ist Niemand glücklich zu preisen. 9. Es ist dem Menschen leichter und geläusiger zu schmeicheln als zu loben. 10. Der Zettel siel, ohne von ihm bemerkt zu werden, auf den Boden. 11. O, wäre ich doch auch groß genug, um über das Meer hinsahren zu können! 12. Mit großer Frende empfing der siegende Kaiser seinen siegenden Sohn. 13. Er glaubte in seinem Leben nichts reizenderes gesehen zu haben als ihr halb vervundertes, halb lächelndes, von dem Morgenroth rosig beleuchtetes, seines Gesichtchen. 14. Der alte Mann sah fopsschüttelnd vor sich nieder. 15. An einen Zweig hängten sie kleine Retze, ausgeschnitten ans farbigen Papier. 16. Aus seiner Höh? kommt das leichte Reh ins tiese Gras gesprungen.



VOCABULARY.

GERMAN-ENGLISH.

ABBREVIATIONS.

accus. accusative.
adj. adjective.
adv. adverb.
art. article.
conj. conjunction.
dat. dative.
dem. demonstrative.
ex. exercise.
f. feminine noun.
impers. impersonal.
indecl. indeclinable.
interrog. irregular.
m. masculine noun.

n. neuter noun.
N. New conjugation.
num. numeral.
O. Old conjugation.
pers. personal.
pl. plural.
poss. possessive.
ppl. past participle.
prep. preposition.
pron. pronoun.
reflex. reflexive.
rel. relative.
v. verb.

EXPLANATIONS.

Verbs of the Old conjugation, and of the New if irregular, are so noted (by an added O., or N. irreg., respectively). Their forms are to be sought in the List of Irregular Verbs. Verbs taking join as auxiliary have an jadded after them.

Nouns have the sign of their gender appended, and the endings of their genitive singular (except of feminines) and nominative plural.

Adverbs in -ly derived from adjectives and having the same form as the adjectives (79) are not separately entered.

Figures in parentheses refer to the Grammar.

Mbend, m. =b8, =be. evening. aber, conj. but. abfallen, v. O. f. fall off, fall down. abreisen, v. N. s. journey away. abschlagen, v. O. refuse. abschreiben, v. O. copy. abliehen, v. O. draw off, take off. ad! ah! alas! aditen, v. N. prize, notice. Acter, m. =r8, Aecter. cultivated field, tilled land, acre. Mibrecht, Albert. all, pron. and adj. all, entire, or every, each; alles, everything, all. allein, adv. alone. allgemein, adj. general. als, conj. as, than. alt, adj. old. am = an bem. Amerifa, America. an, prep. at, on, in. ander, adj. other, else. andern, v. N. change, alter. aufangen, v. O. begin. anfange, adv. in the beginning. angenehm, adj. pleasant. Mengstlichkeit, f. anxiety, timidity. ankleiden, v. N. put clothes upon, clothe, dress. ankommen, v. O. f. to arrive. ansehen, v. O. look at; (with accus. and dat.) see to belong to, perceive in. anffatt, prep. instead. antworten, v. N. answer. anvertranen, v. N. confide. angiehen, v. O. draw on, put on. Apfel, m. =18, Aepfel. apple. Apfelbaum, m. = mes, =aume. appletree. Aragonien, Aragon. arbeiten, v. N. work. arm, adj. poor. artig, adj. good, obedient. Mfien, Asia. auch, conj. or adv. also, too. auf, prep. upon, on. auferstehen, v. O. f. rise up, rise from the dead. Aufgabe, f. =ben. task. aufgehen, v. O. s. go up, rise. aufgreifen, v. O. pick up, seize.

aufheben, v. O. lift up, put an end to. aufhören, v. N. stop. Auflage, f. =gen. edition: anfnehmen, v. O. take up. aufstehen, v. O. f. get up, rise. Muge, n. =ges, =gen. eve. Mugenblick, m. =f8, =fe. instant. aus, prep. or adv. out of, from, away from. ausgehen, v. O. s. go out. ausschneiden, v. O. cut out. aussehen, v. O. look, appear. außerdem, adv. moreover. außerhalb, prep. outside of. äußerft, adj. uttermost, extreme. aussprechen, v. O. pronounce. aussuchen, v. N. pick out, choose. austragen, v. O. carry out. ausweichen, v. O. f. avoid.

Bahre, f. eren. bier. bald, adv. soon. Band, 1. n. =bes, =be, bond, tie : 2. n. =bes, =anber. ribbon; 3. m. =be8, =anbe. volume. Bank, f. =ante. bench. Baum, m. =mes. =aume. tree. befehlen, v. O. command, order. begegnen, v. N. f. meet. begleiten, v. N. accompany. begrüßen, v. N. greet. behandeln, v. N. handle, treat. behend, adj. adroit, nimble. bei, prep. by, with. beide, adj. both. beiftimmen, v. N. agree. bekennen, v. N. irreg. confess. bekommen, v. O. get, obtain. beleuchten, v. N. light. bemerfen, v. N. remark, observe. Bemerkung, f. =gen. remark. Berg, m. =ges, =ge. mountain. beschäftigt, adj. busy. beffer, see gut. beffern, v. N. to better, improve. beft, see gut. bestehen, v. O. persist, consist. betrügen, v. O. deceive, betray. Bett, n. :ttes, :tten. bed. betteln, v. N. beg. bewundern, v. N. admire. bezahlen, v. N. pay.

Bier, n. =res. beer. Bild, n. =bes, =ber. picture. bilden, v. N. form, make. bin, from fein, am. binnen, prep. within. bis, prep. or conj. till, until. Bitte, f sten, request. bitten, v. O. beg, implore. Blatt, n. =tte8, =atter. leaf. blan, adj. blue. bleiben, v. O. f. remain. blind, adj. blind. blühen, v. N. bloom. Blume, f. =men. flower. Blümlein, n. =n8, =n. little flower. Blut, n. =tes. blood. Blüthe, f. :then. blossom. Boden, m. =n8. floor, ground. Böhmen, Bohemia. brennen, v. N. irreg. burn. Brief, m. =fe8, =fe. letter, epistle. Briefträger, m. =r8, =r. letter-carrier. bringen, v. N. irreg. bring, carry. Brod, n. :bes, =bbe. bread. Bruder, m. =r8, =über. brother. Buch, n. =ches, = ücher. book, bunt, adj. gay, bright. Butter, f. butter. Cholera, f. cholera. ba, adv. or conj. there, then; when, since. badurd, adv. therethrough, by that means. Dame, f. =men, lady. bamit, adv. or conj. therewith, with it or that, in order that. danfen, v. N. thank. bann, adv. then, at that time. baran, adv. thereon, at or on it

or them. barauf, adv. thereupon, upon or

on it or them. barüber, adv. thereover, above or about it or them.

barum, adv. thereahout, there-

daß, conj. that, so that; baß . nicht, lest.

bauern, v. N. last, endure.

or because of it or them. bein, poss. adj. thy, thine. denfen, v. N. irreg. think. benn, conj. or adv. then, for. ber, bie, bas, 1. demonst. pron. and adj. this, this one, that, that one; as emphatic pers. pron. he, she, it; 2. def. art. the; 3. rel. pron. who, which, that.

bavor, adv. before or in front of

derjenige, adj. and pron. that or that one, those.

derfelbe, adj. and pron. the selfsame or same, he, she, it. deshalb, adv. or conj. on that ac-

count, therefore.

beutsch, adj. German; Deutsch, n. German language; Deutscher, adj. as noun, a German.

Deutschland, n. =b8_ Germany. Dichter, m. =r8, =r. poet. dienen, v. N. serve. Dienft, m. =tes, =te. service.

bies (biefer, bicfe, biefes), dem. adj. or pron. this or that, this one or that one.

Ding, n. =ges, =ge. thing. both, adv. or conj. though, yet, nevertheless; surely. Dom, m. = mes, = me. cathedral. bort, adv. there, yonder. bramatisch, adj. dramatic.

brei, num. three. bringen, v. O. f. or h. press, throng. ou, pers. pron. thou. buftig, adj. fragrant.

bulden, v. N. bear, endure. durch, prep. through.

durchdringen, v. O. (sep.) press through, pierce, penetrate; (insep.) penetrate, permeate, pervade.

bürfen, v. N. irreg. be allowed, feel authorized; sometimes rendered by may or might. Durft, m. stes. thirst.

eben, adv. even, just, exactly. ehren, v. N. honor. cin, num. one; indef. art. a, aneingestehen, v. O. confess, own. einholen, v. N. overtake.

einig, adj. one, united; pl. einige, etwa, adv. about, nearly. some, a few. einfehren, v. N. f. turn in, enter. einladen, v. O. invite. einmal, adv. once, one time. einzig, adj. only. empfangen, v. O. receive, take, acempfehlen, v. O. recommend. empor, adv. upward. Ende, n. =bes, =ben. end. endlich, adv. at last. Engel, m. =18, =1. angel. entblößen, v. N. bare, lay bare. entdecfen, v. N. discover, disclose. entfernen, v. N. remove, put far off. entfliehen, v. O. f. fly, escape. enthalten, v. O. contain. entlocten, v. N. entice away, draw away. Entfchluß, m. =ffes, =uffe. resolution, determination. entweder, conj. either. entziehen, v. O. take away. er, pers. pron. he. erbarmen, v. N. reflex. pity, have mercy on. Erbe, m. =bes, =ben. heir. erblicken, v. N. catch sight of, descry. Grde, f. =ben. earth, ground. erdenfen, v. N. think out, invent. ergehen, v. O. f. happen, go on, - erinnern, v. N. reflex. remember. erfennen, v. N. irreg. perceive, recognize. erflingen, v. O. f. sound forth. erleben, v. N. live through, experiernennen, v. N. irreg. appoint, name. erschallen, v. N. s. resound. - erfcheinen, v. O. s. appear, seem. erschrecklich, adj. frightful. erft, adj. and adv. first. -ertragen, v. O. bear, endure. -erwarten, v. N. await. -Grwartung, f. =gen. expectation. erjählen, v. N. tell, recount. Erziehung, f. education. es, pron. it. Gielin, f. sinnen. she-ass.

etwas, indef. pron. something, somewhat. ewig, adj. eternal. Faden, m. =n8, =aben. thread. fahren, v. O. f. or h. go, move, drive. Fahrt, f. sten. passage, journey. falfd, adj. false. fallen, v. O. f. fall. farbig, adj. colored. Faft, n. = sies, =affer. vat, barrel. faul, adj. lazy. Februar, m. =r8. February. fein, adj. fine, not coarse. Fenfter, n. =r8, =r. window. Fenfterbrett, n. :tt8, :tter. windowsill. fest, adj. firm. Festtag, m. =ges, =ge. festival, feast day. finden, v. O. find. Flasche, f. sichen. bottle. fleifig, adj. industrious. fliegen, v. O. s. or h. fly. flüchten, v. N. fly, escape; reflex. run away, take flight. Fluff, m. sses, üsse. river. Fluth, f. sthen. flood, water. folgen, v. N. f. follow. fortern, v. N. demand. Form, f. =men. form. fort, adv. forth, onward, away. fortan, adv. henceforth. fortsegen, v. N. continue. fragen, v. N. ask. frangösisch, adj. French; Franjöfijd, n. the French language. Frau, f. = auen. woman, wife. freigebig, adj. liberal. freme, adj. strange. Freude, f. =ben. joy. Freudigkeit, f. joyousness. freuen, v. N. reflex. rejoice, be glad. Freund, m. =bes, =be. friend. freundlich, adj. friendly. Friede, m. =bens, =ben. peace. Wricdrich, Frederick. frifd), adj. fresh. froh, adj. happy, cheerful.

fromm, adj. pious.

Frost, m. ste8, ste. frost.
Frucht, f. süchte. fruit.
fruchten, adj. fruitful.
früh, adj. early.
Frühlaht, n. st8, ste. spring.
fübren, v. N. carry, conduct, guide.
Führer, m. st8, st. guide.
fünf, num. five.
für, prep. for.
Furcht, f. fear, terror.
fürchten, v. N. fear; reflex. be
afraid of.
Fußboden, m. sn8. floor.

ganz, adj. whole, entire.
ganzlich, adj. total, complete.
gar, adv. quite, entirely.
Garten, m. = 18, = atten. garden.
Gaffe, f. = sen. lane, street.
gebären, v. O. bear, bring forth.
geben, v. O. give.
gebe, from geben, give.
Gebild, n. = be8, = be. thing built,
image.

Sebirg, n. =ge8, =ge. mountain range or mass. geboren, from gebären.
Gebanfe, m. =en8, =en. thought. gebeihen, v. O. 1. thrive, prosper.
Gebicht, n. =te8, =te. poem. gefallen, v. O. please, suit.
Gefälligfeit, f. =ten. courtesy. gegen, prep. against, opposed to, toward.

gegenüber, adv. opposite.
gegenwärtig, adj. present.
Gegenv, m. ets, et. opponent.
geben, n. O. f. go, walk.
Geift, m. etes, etc. spirit, mind.
geiftig, adj. spiritual, mental.
geisig, adj. avaricious, greedy.
gelünig, adj. ready, flowing,
easy.

Geth, n. -bes, -ber. money.
gelingen, v. O. impers. f. prove
successful, turn out well.
gelten, v. O. have value, be recognized as worth.
gemäß, prep. conformably to, acording to.

genicken, v. O. enjoy. genug, adv. enough, sufficient. gerecht, adj. righteous.

gern, adv. with pleasure, gladly, willingly.

Gefang, m. =98, =ange. singing,

geschehen, v. O. s. happen, occur, take place.

Geschenf, n. : tes, : te. gift. Geschöpf, n. : pses, pse. creature. Gesellschaft, f. : ten. company, so-

ciety. Gefichtden, n. = n8, =n. little face. gestern, adv. yesterday.

Getrünf w. fest - fe drink haver.

Getränf, n. stes, ste. drink, beverage.

gewift, adj. sure, certain. gibst, from geben, givest. gibt, from geben, gives. Glanz, m. =ze8. radiance, bright-

ness.
Glas, n. = ses, = afer. glass.

glauben, v. N. believe. gleich, adj. like, similar. Glück, n. stes. happiness, good fortune, luck.

glücflich, adj. fortunate, happy. Gnade, f. en. grace, favor. Golt, n. ebes. gold. golden. Gott, m. ettes, eötter. God. Göttin, f. einnen. goddess. Graf, m. en, en. count, earl. Gräfin, f. einnen. countess.

Gras, n. : ses, : sist. grass. groß, adj. great, large, big. Großmutter, f. : sitter. grandmother.

grün, adj. green. grünen, v. N. grow green, be green. grüßen, v. N. greet, salute. gut, adj. good; comp. besser, sup. bess. Gut, n. stes, süter. property, pos-

session.

habe, from haben, have.
haben, v. N. irreg. have, possess.
hagein, v. N. impers. hail.
halb, adj. half.
hand, f. sanbe. hand.
hängen, v. N. suspend, attach.
harthersig, adj. hardhearted.
häflidh, adj. ugly.
hat, from haben, has.

Saupt, n. stes, saupter, head, chief. immer, adv. always. in, prep. in, into, at (175). Paus, n. = fes, = aufer. house; ju Saufe, at home. ins = in bas. Secr, n. =res, =re. army. irdifch, adj. earthly. heilig, adj. holy. Seinrich, Henry. heiter, adj. cheerful, gay, lively. whatever. beiß, adj. hot. ift, from fein, is. Seld, m. =ben, =ben. hero. helfen, v. O. help. ja, yes. hell, adj. bright, clear. herannahen, v. N. f. draw near, Jahr, n. =res, =re. year. Januar, m. =r8. January. approach. Berr, m. =rrn, =rren. master, lord, every. gentleman; in address, Sir; before proper name, Mr. every one. hervortreten, v. O. f. step forth, come out, appear. anybody. Berg, n. =zen8, =zen. heart. yonder, that. herslich, adj. hearty, cordial. heute, adv. to-day. jest, adv. now. heutig, adj. to-day's, belonging Jugend, f. youth. Juli, m. =i8. July. to to-day. hier, adv. here. jung, adj. young. Simmel, m. =18. heaven. hin, adv. hence, that way, away youth. from the speaker. hinausgehen, v. O. f. go out. Raiser, m. =r8, =r. emperor. hinaussehen, v. O. look out, look falt, adj. cold. Rart, Charles. forth. hinfahren, v. O. s. go hence, go Raje, m. = fe8, = fe. cheese. away. fatholisch, adj. catholic. faufen, v. N. buy. hingehen, v. O. f. go forth. hinten, adv. behind. hinter, prep. behind. hoch, adj. high. hoffen, v. N. hope. chant. Soffnung, f. =gen. hope. faum, adv. hardly, scarcely. Söhe, f. sen. height. hohl, adj. hollow, empty. holen, v. N. bring, fetch. quainted with. Rind, n. = bes, = ber. child. hören, v. N. hear. hübich, adj. pretty. flagen, v. N. mourn, bewail. Sund, m. =bes, =be. dog. hungern, v. N. impers. hunger, be flein, adj. little. hungry. Rnabe, m. =ben, =ben. boy. But, m. =tes, =ute. hat.

ich, pers. pron. I. ihr, poss. adj. her, its, their; Ihr, your. ihrig, poss. adj. her, its, their. im = in bem.

irgent, adv. ever, soever, whatever; irgend etwas, anything

jed (jeder, jede, jedes), pron. each, jedermann, m. =n8. every man, Temand, pron. some or any one, jen (jener, jene, jene8), pron. yon, Jüngling, m. =98, =ge. young man,

Raufleute, pl. merchants, trades-Raufmann, m. =nn8, =anner. merfein, pron. no, none, not one. fennen, v. N. irreg. know, be ac-Rleid, n. =bes, =ber. dress, garment. Rnochen, m. =n8, =n. bone. Roffer, m. =r8, =r. coffer, trunk. Röln, Cologne (city). fommen, v. O. f. come.

Rönig, m. =98, =ge. king.

Ronigin, f. sinnen. queen.

föniglich, adj. kingly, royal.

Rönigreich, n. =che8, =che. kingdom, realm.
Fönnen, v. N. irreg. be able, can.

Ropf, m. = pfe8, = opfe. head.
forffchütteind, adj. shaking the head.

Fosten, v. N. cost; es tostet, it costs. Kraft, f. sten. power, strength.

Rräftig, adj. strong, powerful. Rrämer, m. =18, =r. shopkeeper. franf, adj. sick, ill.

Rrieg, m. =98, =ge. war.

fümmerlich, adj. miserable, pitiful, wretched.

fünstig, adj. to come, future. Runst, f. : unste. art.

furz, adj. short. Kutscher, m. =r8, =r. coachman.

lächeln, v. N. smile.

Land, n. sbes, sanber, land, country.

Landreife, f. sfen. journey in the

country. Ianden, v. N. f. land.

lang, adj. long.

lange, adv. for a long time.
laffen, v. O. leave, let, allow; with

another infinitive, cause, make, occasion.

Laster, n. =r8, =r. crime.

laufen, v. O. f. run. laufehen, v. N. lie in wait to hear or see, listen.

fauter, adj. clear, pure, mere; adv. mere, downright, nothing but.

leben, v. N. live. Leben, n. =n8, =n. life.

Lebensquell, m. = les, = le. spring or fountain of life.

leer, adj. empty. lehren, v. N. teach. Lehrer, m. =r8, =r. teacher. Leib, m. =be8, =ber. body.

Leicht, nd. sees, seet. body. Leicht, adj. light, easy. Leich, n. sees. harm, pain, sorrow. Leidenschaft, f. sten. passion.

Reidenzeit, f. sten. time of sorrow. Lenz, m. szes, sze. spring.

Lerche, f. schen. lark. Iernen, v. N. learn.

lefen, v. O. read.

lest, adj. last, latest.

Leute, pl. people, men.

Licht, n. steß, ster. light, candle.

Lieb, adj. dear, beloved.

Lieben, v. N. love.

Lieben, v. seß, sber. song.

Lieben, n. seß, sber. song.

Lieben, n. seß, sher. little song.

Lieben, v. N. praise.

Lohnen, v. N. reward.

Lohnen, v. N. reward.

Lohnen, v. N. seward.

Lohnen, v. Lohnen, sen. lion.

Luft, f. züfte. air, breeze.

Luft, f. züfte. lear, breeze.

Luft, f. züfte. pleasure, delight,

machen, v. N. make. Mächen, n. =118, =11. girl. Wai, m. =2168. May. Major, m. =18. Major. malen, v. N. paint.

longing.

man, indef. pron. one, people, they.

mand, indef. pron. sing. many a, many a one; pl. many.
Mann, m. snnes, sanner. man.

Mart, f. sten. mark (a weight or a coin).

Marft, m. stes, sårfte. market, market-place.

matt, adj. faint, dull.

Mcer, n. =res, =re. sea, ocean. mehr, adv. more. mein, poss. adj. my, mine.

meinig, poss. adj. my, mine. meift, adj. most; adv. mostly. Meister, m. =18, =r. master, teacher. Meisterstück, n. =1e8. masterpiece.

Menge, f. =gen. mass, multitude. Mensch, m. =schen, =schen. man, person, human being.

merken, v. N. notice. mishandeln, v. N. maltreat. mit, prep. with.

mitnehmen, v. O. take along. mitten, adv. midway, in the midst.

Mitternacht, f. zächte. midnight. mögen, v. N. irreg. may, might, like, choose.

möglich, adj. possible. Mohr, m. =res, =ren. Moor. Monat, m. st8, ste. month.
Mont, m. sbe8, sbe. moon.
Morgen, m. sn8, sn. morn, morning, morrow.
morgen, adv. to-morrow.
Morgenbote, m. sten, sten. herald of morning.
Morgenroth, n. sth8. red/of morning, aurora.
mide, adj. weary, tired.
miffen, v. N. irreg. must, be under necessity of, be forced to.
Muth, m. sth8. courage.
Mutter, f. sütter. mother.

nach, prep. after, to. nacheilen, v. N. f. hurry after. nachfolgen, v. N. f. follow after. nachlaufen, v. O. f. run after. Machricht, f. sten. news. nachit, adj. (superlative of nah) next, nearest; as noun, neighbor. Macht, f. sten. night. Nachtigall, f. = Uen. nightingale. Mame, m. =ens, =en. name. Marr, m. =ren, =ren. fool. Matur, f. =ren. nature. nehmen, v. O. take. neigen, v. N. bend, incline. Meft, n. =tes, =ter. nest. Metz, n. = 8e8, = 8e. net. neu, adj. new. neulidy, adv. newly, lately. neun, num. nine. nicht, adv. not. nichts, indef. pron. indecl. nothing. nie, adv. never. nieder, adv. down, downward. niederfnicen, v. N. kneel down. Niemand, indef. pron. no one, not any one. nirgents, adv. nowhere, in no place. noch, adv. still, yet.

ob, conj. whether. oder, conj. or.

Moth, f. need, want.

nun, adv. now, at present. nur, adv. only, solely, merely.

Nothwendigkeit, f. sten. necessity.

öffnen, v. N. open.
oft, adv. often.
ohne, prep. without, but for.
Ohrring, m. = 38, = 3e. earring.
Onfel, m. = 18, = 1. uncle.

Valme, f. =men. palm.
Vapier, n. =r8, =re. paper.
Verson, f. =nen. person, personage.
Vosaune, f. =en. trumpet.
Vosaune, f. =ten. post, mail.
preisen, v. O. praise, value.
Vreuse, m. =sen, =sen. Prussian.
Vring, m. =sen, =sen. prince.

Rath, m. =th8, =athe. counsel, advice. rauchen, v. N. smoke. recht, adj. right, just; adv. really, actually; very. Recht, n. stes, ste. right, privilege. reben, v. N. talk. redlich, adj. honest. Regenbogen, m. =ens, =en. rainbow. regnen, v. N. impers. rain. Reh, m. =he8, =he. roe, deer. reich, adj. rich. reisen, v. N. s. travel, journey. reiten, v. O. h. or f. ride. reizend, adj. charming. retten, v. N. save. Richterstuhl, m. =les. judgmentritterlich, adj knightly. Rose, f. sen. rose. rofig, adj. rosy. roth, adj. red. Rücken, m. sens, sen. back. rufen, v. O. call. Ruhe, f. rest, repose, quiet. Ruhestätte, f. en. resting-place. ruhig, adj. quiet, restful. Ruhm, m. = mes. fame, renown.

fagen, v. N. say.
Sand, m. speß. sand.
Sarg, m. speß. särge. coffin.
fdjämen, v. N. reflex. be ashamed.
fdjänblich, adj. shameful.
Schap, n. speß, säge. treasure.
fdjäen, v. N. treasure, esteem.
fdjäumen, v. N. foam.

Scheitel, f. : In. crown of the head. fchicfen, v. N. send. Schickfal, n. =18, =1e. fate, destiny. schlagen, v. O. strike. fchlecht, adj. bad. fdmeicheln, v. N. flatter. Schmers, m. sens or ses, sen. pain, sorrow. fchnell, adj. quick, rapid. fchon, adv. already. schön, adj. beautiful, handsome. Schöpfung, f. =gen. creation, created thing. schrecklich, adj. terrible, frightful. fchreiben, v. O. write. Schritt, m. :tes, :te. step. Schuh, m. =hes, =he. shoe. Schuld, f. =ben. debt. Chule, f. =len. school. Chüler, m. =r8, =r. scholar. schwad, adj. weak, feeble. Schwalbe, f. sben. swallow (bird). schwarz, adj. black. schweigen, v. O. be silent. fdwer, adj. heavy, difficult. Schwester, f. ern. sister. Schwiegersohn, m. =nes, =öhne. sonin-law. fchwingen, v. O. swing; reflex. swing one's self, leap. feche, num. six. Geele, f. sien. soul, spirit. fegnen, v. N. bless. fehen, v. O. see, look. fehnen, v. N. reflex. long for. fehr, adv. very. fein, poss. adj. his, its. fein, v. O. f. be, exist. feit, prep. since. Seite, f. sten. side, page.

felber, adj. indecl. self.
felbft, adj. indecl. self.
felten, adj. rare, unusual, seldom.
fegen, v. N. set, cause to sit, place.
feufjen, v. N. sigh.
fidh, reflex. pron. himself, herself,

itself, themselves. fic, pers. pron. she, her, it; they, them; Sie, you.

fiegen, v. N. gain the victory, tri-

Gilber, n. =r8. silver. find, from fein, are.

fingen, v. O. sing.
Sinn, m. = ne8, =ne or = nen. sense,
mind, intention, disposition.
fisen, v. O. sit.
Situng, f. = gen. session.

fo, adv. so, thus. fogar, adv. even.

fogleich, adv. immediately, directly.

Sohn, m. =nes, =öhne. son. Soldat, m. =ten, =ten. soldier. follen, v. N. irreg. shall, should, owe, ought to; be to; be said to.

Commer, m. =r8, =r. summer. fondern, conj. after negative, but.

Sonne, f. =nen. sun.
Sophie, Sophia.
forgen, v. N. care, take care.

spai, adj. late.
spaieren, v. N. walk, go abroad,
take a turn; sp. geben, take a

walk; sp. sabren, take a drive. Sprache, f. schen. speech, language. sprechen, v. O. speak.

fpringen, v. O. s. or h. spring. Staat, m. stes, sten. state, country. Stadt, f. sabte. city.

Start, j. same. Chy.

Standpunft, m. stis, stie. standpoint, point of view.

starf, adj. strong.

ftehen, v. O. stand. Stein, m. =ne8, =ne. stone. Stelle, f. =len. place, spot. fterben, v. O. f. die. fterblich, adj. mortal.

Stern, m. =nes, =ne. star.
fillen, v. N. still, quiet, assuage.
Stock, m. =des, =ode. stick, staff.
Stoff, m. =fes, =fe. stuff, material.
Strahl, m. =les, =len. beam, ray.
Strahl, m. =bes. strand, shore.
Strafe, f. =fen. street.

ftreng, adj. strict, severe. ftreuen, v. N. strew, scatter. Strom, m. =mes, =ome. stream, river.

Stückden, n. =n8, =n. little piece. Student, m. =ten, =ten. student. findiren, v. N. study.

Stuhl, m. =le8, =ühle. chair. Stunde, f. =ben. hour.

Stunde, f. zben. hour. ftüsen, v. N. prop up, support; reflex. lean. fuchen, v. N. seek. Sünder, m. =r8, =r. sinner. füß, adj. sweet.

tadeln, v. N. blame. Tag, m. =ges, =ge. day. tagen, v. N. dawn, become day. Talent, n. =t8, =te. talent. Tasche, f. sichen. pocket. täuschen, v. N. deceive, delude, Teufel, m. =18, =1. devil. Thaler, m. =r8, =r. dollar. Theater, n. =r8, =r. theatre. theilen, v. N. divide, separate, share. Thier, n. =res, =re. animal. Thor, m. =res, =re. door, gate, portal. Thrane, f. =nen. tear. thun, v. O. do, perform. Thur, f. ren. door. ticf, adj. deep. Tifch, m. =fces, =fce. table. Tochter, f. =ochter. daughter. little Töchterchen, n. =n8, =n. daughter. Tod, m. =bes, =be. death. tödten, v. N. kill. tragen, v. O. carry. traurig, adj. sad. trennen, v. N. separate, part. treten, v. O. f. tread, proceed, come, enter. treu, adj. true, faithful. Treue, f. truth, fidelity. tröften, v. N. console, comfort. Tugend, f. =ben. virtue.

überall, adv. everywhere.
übernachten, v. N. spend the night.
überfegen, v. N. set over or
across; translate.
liberfauh, m. ερεβ, ερε. overshoe.
übertragen, v. O. carry over, transport.
libung, f. εgen. practice.
lihr, f. εren. hour, clock; invariable after numerals, o'clock.

über, prep. over, above, higher

ing, concerning; before infinitive with au, in order, so as. um . . . willen, prep. on account of. unartig, adj. naughty. und, conj. and. Uncefahrenheit, f. inexperience. Ungarn, Hungary. ungefähr, adv. about, nearly, not far from. ungeheuer, adj. uncanny, monstrous, huge. ungeschehen, adj. unhappened, undone. Unglück, n. =d8, =de. ill-luck, misfortune. unglücklich, adj. unhappy, unfortprep. under, beneath,

um, prep. around, about, respect-

unmöglich, adj. impossible. Unrecht, n. =t8. wrong, error. unfer, poss. adj. our. unter, among. unweit, prep. not far from. Bater, m. =r8, =ater. father. Berachtung, f. contempt, scorn. verbinden, v. O. bind up, bind together, join. Berbrecher, m. =r8, =r. transgressor, criminal. verbreiten, v. N. spread abroad, diffuse, circulate. vergeben, v. O. forgive. vergebens, adv. in vain. vergeffen, v. O. forget. verlangen, v. N. desire, demand. verlaffen, v. O. leave, desert, forsake. verleihen, v. O. lend, confer, bestow. verlieren, v. O. lose. vermählen, v. N. give in marriage; reflex. marry, espouse.

vermögen, v. N. irreg. have power,

verreisen, v. N. s. go on a journey,

verschwinden, v. O. s. disappear.

verschen, v. O. provide, furnish.

versprechen, v. O. promise.

be able to, can.

Bernunft, f. reason.

travel away.

verstehen, v. O. understand. versterben, v. O. f. die, expire; ver=

ftorben, deceased.

Berfuch, m. sches, sche. attempt, trial.

verwandeln, v. N. change, trans-

verwundern, v. N. strike with wonder, astonish, amaze.

viel, adj. much, many. vielleicht, adv. perhaps.

Biertel, m. =18, =1. quarter.

Bogel, m. =18, =ögel. bird. Bolf, n. stes, solfer. people, nation.

voll, adj. full.

by.

vollenden, v. N. complete, accomplish.

von, prep. of, from, by.

vor, prep. before, for, on account of, because of.

voraus, adv. in advance.

vorbeigeben, v. O. f. go by, pass by.

vorfahren, v. O. f. go or drive before, drive up.

vornehm, adj. of superior rank, distinguished, aristocratic.

vorsingen, v. O. sing before or for, sing for others to hear.

vortrefflich, adj. admirable, excelvorübergehen, v. O. f. go past, pass

Wagen, m. =n8, =n. wagon, coach, carriage.

wahr, adj. true. mährend, prep. during; conj.

while. Bahrhaftigfeit, f. truthfulness.

Bald, m. =bes, =alber. wood, forest. Wand, f. sanbe. wall.

warm, adj. warm. warten, v. N. wait, await.

warum, adv. or conj. why, where-

was, pron. interrog. or rel. what, that which, whatever; mas für, what kind of.

waschen, v. O. wash. Waffer, n. =r8. water.

Weg, m. =ges, =ge. way, road.

weh, adj. sad, painful.

Beh, n. =hes, =he or =hen. woe. pain, distress.

Beib, n. =bes, =ber. woman, wife. weichen, v. O. f. give way, retire, yield.

weil, conj. because, since. Bein, m. =ne8, =ne. wine.

weise, adj. wise.

Weisheit, f. wisdom. weiß, adj. white.

welt, adj. wide, broad, far off. welds, interrog. or rel. adj. or pron. which, what, that; in-

def. pron. some, any. Belt, f. sten. world.

wenden, v. N. turn, direct, apply. wenig, adj. little, not much; few, not many.

wenn, conj. when, if.

wer, pron. interrog. or rel. who, he who, whoever.

werden, v. O. f. become. Werf, n. =tes, =te. work.

werfen, v. N. work, be busy. werth, adj. worth, worthy, deserv-

ing. Werth, m. =the8, =the. worth, value.

wichtig, adj. weighty. wie, adv. how? in what way?

conj. how, as, like as. wieber, adv. again.

wiederholen, v. N. repeat. wiederfehren, v. N. f. come back, return.

Biege, f. =en. cradle. Wille, m. =n8, =n. will, intent,

purpose. Wilhelm, William.

Winter, m. =r8, =r. winter. wir, pers. pron. we.

wirflich, adj. actual, real, genuine. Wirthshaus, n. = fes, = aufer. public

house, inn. wiffen, v. N. irreg. know. wo, adv. or conj. where.

Woche, f. =chen. week.

woher, adv. or conj. whence. wohin, adv. or conj. whither.

wohl, adv. well wohnen, v. N. dwell.

wollen, v. N. irreg. will, be willing, intend, desire, wish.

worauf, adv. whereupon, upon which.

Wort, n. stes, ste or sörter, word. Bunde, f. sben. wound.

wunderlich, adj. strange, odd, pe-

wundern, v. N. reflex. wonder, be astonished.

Wunsch, m. -sches, - unsche. wish, desire.

Bufte, f. sten. desert. Buth, f. fury, rage.

artlich, adj. tender, soft.

Beit, f. =ten. time.

geitlebens, adv. all one's lifetime,
for life.

Beitung, f. =gen. newspaper.

gerreigen, v. O. tear in pieces.

Bettel, m. =18, =1. bit of paper,
note, card.

proceed, go, march.

Bierke, f. = ben. ornament.

Binnner, n. = 18, =r. room.

Born, m. = 18, =r. room.

Born, m. = 18. anger, wrath.

Ju, prep. to, at, for, in; ads. before adj. too.

Jufricen, adj. contented.

Junethan, ppl. devoted, attached.

Juni = Ju ben.

Juridf, adv. back.

Juridfommen, v. O. s. come

back.

Juridfiehen, v. O. draw back.

3wang, m. =gc8, =ånge. compulsion, constraint, force.

3weig, m. =ge8, =ge. twig, branch.

zwei, num. two.

sweit, num. adj. second.

Bwichel, f. :In. onion.

ziehen, v. O. draw, pull, bring;

ENGLISH-GERMAN.

a or an, indef. art. ein, eine. able, be able, v. fönnen, N. irreg. absent, adj. abwefend. admire, v. bewundern, N. afraid, be afraid, v. sich fürchetn, N. after, conj. nachbem. all, adj. as. allowed, v. bürsen, N. irreg. along, prep. enstang.

already, aav. (hon. also, adv. and. although, conj. obgleich. always, adv. immer. am, id bin (from fein). America, America.

American, Americaner, m. ers, er. and, conj. und. another, adj. ein anber. answer, v. aniworten, N. anything, pron. etwas, irgend

etwas.

apple, Apfel, m. :18, Apfel.

approach, v. herannahen, N. f.

approach, v. herannahen, N. f. are, we or they are, find (from fein).

as, conj. or adv. als.

ashamed, be ashamed, v. sich schamed, v.

Augusta, Auguste, f. autumn, Herbst, m. etes, ete. avoid, v. ausweichen, O. s. away, adv. fort.

bad, adj. shlecht.
ball, Ball, m. = lles, = alle.
be, v. sein, O.
beautiful, adj. shon.
because, conj. weil.
become, v. werben, O. s.
before, prep. vor; conj. che.
begin, v. ansangen, O.

behead, v. enthaupten, N. behind, prep. hinter. believe, v. glauben, N. beloved, geliebt, ppl. of lieben. beside, prep. neben. better, adj. or adv. beffer, artiger. between, prep. zwischen. bite, v. beißen, O. black, adj. fcmarz. blame, v. tabeln, N. blue, adj. blau. bond, Banb, n. =bes, =be. book, Buch, n. =ches, =ücher. born, ppl. geboren (from gebaren). bottle, Flasche, f. schen. boy, Anabe, m. =ben, =ben. box, Raften, m. = n8, =n. bread, Brob, n. =be8, =be. break, v. brechen, O.; break in pieces, gerbrechen. broad, adj. breit. brother, Bruder, m. =r8, =über. but, conj. aber; after negative, fondern. butter, Butter, f. buy, v. faufen, N. by, prep. von. bystanders, bie Umftehenben.

can, v. fonnen, N. irreg. cause, v. laffen, with an infinitive, O. chair, Stuhl, m. =les, =uhle. charming, adj. reigenb. child, Rinb, n. =bes, =ber. cholera, Cholera, f. church, Rirche, f. =en. city, Stadt, f. =abte. close, v. jumachen, N. cloth, Tuch, n. =ches, =ücher. clothes, Rleiber (pl. of Rleib, dress). coachman, Rutider, m. =r8, =r. cold, adj. falt. come, v. fommen, O. s.; come back, jurudfommen. comrade, Kamerab, m. =b8, =ben. cool, adj. fühl. copy, v. abfdreiben, O. count, Graf, m. =fen, =fen. country, Lanb, n. =be8, =anber; native c., Baterland, n. cousin, Better, m. =r8, =r; Cousine, f. =nen.

dance, v. tangen, N. daughter, Tochter, f. sochter. day, Tag, m. =ge8, =ge. departed, dead, verftorben, ppl. of verfterben, O. f. desire, v. mogen, N. irreg. dethrone, v. entthronen, N. die, v. fterben, O. f. discover, v. entbeden, N. distant, entfernt, ppl. of entfer= nen, N. do, v. thun, O. dog, Sund, m. =bes, =be. door, Thur, f. =re. dress, Micib, n. =b8, =ber. drive, v. fahren, O. f. during, prep. mahrenb.

earth, Erbe, f. =ben.
eat, v. essen, O.
either . . . or, entweber . . . ober.
Emperor, Kaiser, m. =r8, =r.
Empress, Kaiserin, f. =rinnen.
end, at an end, as Ente.
Englishman, Englänber, m. =r8, =r.
enough, adv. genug.
evade, v. außweichen, O. s.
evening, Aben, m. =b8, =be.
exile, der Berbannte, adj. as n.

fall, v. fallen, O. f.
father, Bater, m. = x8, = åter.
fetch back, v. wieberholen, N. sep.
field, Hell, m. = ze8, = ber.
find, v. finben, O.
fire, Hener, m. = x8, = x.
floor, Boben, m. = x8, = bben.
flower, Blume, f. = men.
follow, v. folgen, N. f.
foot, Huß, m. = ze8, = åben.
for, prep. für; conj. benn.
forest, Balb, m. = be8, = åber.
forget, v. bergeffen, O.
friend, Freunb, m. = be8, = be.

German, der Deutsche, adj. as n. Germany, Deutschand, n. give, v. geben, O. I give, ich gebe; thou g., du gibt; he g., er gibt; they g., se geben; give back, jurudgeben.
go, v. geben, O. s.; go along, mitgeben; go away, fortgeben; go

garden, Garten, m. =n8, =arten. German, adj. beutsch.

gone, be gone, fort fein.
good, adj. gut, artig.
grandchild, Gniel, m. =18, =1.
grieve, I am grieved, e8 thut mir
leib.

grow, become, v. werben, O. s. gun, Flinte, f. sen.

half, adj. halb.

hand, hand, f. -ande, handsome, adj. shon. happy, adj. shalling, hardly, adv. saum. hasten after, v. nacheilen, N. s. hate, v. hasten, M. hateful, gehaßt, ppl. of hassen, have, v. haben, N. irreg.: I have, ich habe; he has, er hat; we have, mir haben; they have, se has

ben.

have to, be obliged to, v. müssen,
N. irreg.
he, pron. er.
headache, Kopsweh, n. 258.
hear, v. hören, N.
help, v. helsen, O.
henceforth, adv. fünstig.
here, adv. hier.
high, adj. hoch (73 d).
his, poss. sein, seinig.
home, at home, zu hause.
how, adv. wie.
hungry, adj. hungrig.

I, pron. ich.
if, conj. wenn.
in, prep. in with dat. or accus.
(175). Ex. 36. 13, 3u Frantfert.
industrious, adj. fleißig.
instead of, prep. anflatt.
into, prep. in with accus. (175).
invite, v. einlaben, O.

is, ist (from sein).
it, pron. es.

large, adj. groß.

lay, v. legen, N.

journey, v. reisen, N. s.; journey off or away, abreisen, N. s.

king, König, m. =98, =9e. knife, Messer, n. =r8, =r. know, v. wissen, N. irreg.

language, Sprache, f. -chen.

learn, v. lernen, N. learned, adj. gelehrt. leave, v. verlaffen, O. lesson, Aufgabe, f. =ben. letter, Brief, m. =fes, =fe. life, Leben, n. =n8, =n. like, like to, v. mogen, N. irreg. little, adj. flein ; adv. wenig. live, v. leben, N., or wohnen, N. long, adj. lang; for a long time, adv. lange; no longer, nicht mehr. long for, v. fich fehnen, N. look upon, v. betrachten, N. lose, v. verlieren, O. louder, adj. or adv. höher. love, v. lieben, N. madman, Bahnfinniger, adj. as n. maintain, v. behaupten, N. make, v. machen, N. man, Mann, m. =nnes, =anner. man (a human being, mankind), Menich, m. =fchen, =fchen.

many, adj. viel. may (22. 4), burfen, N. irreg.; adv., fehr. meet, v. begegnen, N. f.; go to meet, entgegen gehen. merchant, Raufmann, m. =nne8, =anner, Raufleute. moment, Minute, f. sten. monarch, Monarch, m. =chen, =chen. money, Geld, n. = des, = ber. month, Monat, m. =t3, =te. morning, Morgen, m. =ns, =n; this morning, heute morgen. mother, Mutter, f. = utter. mountain, Berg, m. =ge8, =ge. mountain-range, Gebirg, = qe8, =ge.

much, adj. and adv. viel. must, v. mussen, N. irreg. my, poss. mein.

naughty, adj. unartig.
never, adv. nie, niemals.
news, Ady.inen.
news, Nachricht, f. sten.
next, adj. nächft.
no, adv. nein; adj. fein; no one,
Niemanb.
noble, adj. ebel.
not, adv. nicht.
nothing, indecl. pron. nichts.
now, adv. jest.

o'clock, Uhr, f. (115 d).
of, prep. bon.
often, adv. oft.
old, adj. aft.
on, prep. auf.
only, adv. nur.
open, v. aufunahen, N.
order, in order to, conj. um . . . zu.
ought, v. follen, N. irreg.
outside, prep. auferhalb.
over, prep. über.
overshoe, überichuh, m. - zhe8, - zhe.

part, Theil, m. =18, =1e. people, Leute, pl. picture, Bild, n. =bes, =ber. piece, Stud, n. :fee, :fe. pity, take pity, v. fich erbarmen, N. (182 b). plainly, adv. beutlich. plate, Teller, m. =r8, =r. play together, v. jufammenspiel= en, N. poor, adj. arm. pound, Pfund, n. =bes, =be. praise, v. loben, N. present, Befchent, n. ste, ste. present, adj. anwesend, adj. as n. pretty, adj. hübich. promise, v. rerfprechen, O. pronounce, v. aussprechen, O. put on, v. angleben, O.

raise, v. aufheben, O. read, v. lefen, O. receive, v. empfangen, O. recognize, v. anertennen, N. irreg. red, adj. roth.
rejoice, v. high freuen, N.
remain, v. bleiben, O. f.
repeat, v. wieberholen, N. insep.
rest, v. high ausruhen, N.
return, v. huruhflommen, O. f.
ribbon, Banb, n. sbes, sänber.
rich, adj. reig.
rid, be rid of, los werben (186).
ring, King, m. sgs, sge.
river, Kluß, m. sfes, shife.
room, Jimmer, n. srs, sr.
row, Reibe, f. shen.

save, v. retten, N. say, v. fagen, N. school, Schule, f. =len. seat one's self, v. fich fegen, N. see, v. feben, O. sell, v. vertaufen, N. set (the sun), v. untergeben, O. f. she, pron. fie. short, adj. furj. sick, adj. frant. sing, v. fingen, O. sink, v. hinuntergeben, O. f. sister, Schwester, f. :rn. sit, v. figen, O. slowly, adv. langfam. small, adj. flein. snow, v. fcneien, N. impers. so, adv. or conj. fo. society, Gefellichaft, f. =ten. some, indef. pron. etwas. some, adj. einige, pl. son, Cohn, m. =nes, =ohne. song, Lieb, n. =bes, =ber; little song, Liebchen, n. =n8, =n. soon, adv. balb. sorry, I am sorry, es thut mir leib. speak, v. fprechen, O. spend (time), v. zubringen, N. irreg. spite, in spite of, prep. trop. spring along, v. heranspringen, 0. 1. stand, v. fteben, O. stay, v. bleiben, O. f. story, Marchen, n. =n8, =n. strike, v. ichlagen, O. student, Stubent, m. :ten, :ten. study, v. ftubieren, N. successor, Nachfolger, m. =r8, =r.

sugar, Buder, m. =r8. sun, Sonne, f. =nen. sweet, adj. füß. swim, v. schwimmen, O.

table, Tifch, m. =fches, =fche.

take, v. nehmen, O.; take along, mitnehmen; take a walk, spagieren gehen. talk, v. fprechen, O. tall, adj. groß, hoch. teacher, Lehrer, m. =r8, =r. tell, v. fagen, N. than, conj. al8. that, dem. pron. jener ; rel. pron. welcher, ber ; conj. baß. the, art. ber, bie, bas. their, poss. pron. ihr. then, adv. bann. there, adv. ba, bort; there is or are, es gibt, es finb. thine, poss. bein beinig, (89 b). this, dem. pron. biefer. threaten, v. broben, N. three, num. brei. through, prep. burd. throw down, v. umwerfen, O. till, conj. bis. to, prep. zu, nach. to-day, adv. heute. to-morrow, adv. morgen. to-night, adv. heute Abend. too, adv. auch. translate, v. überfegen, N. insep. travel, v. reisen, N. s. tree, Baum, m. =mes, =aume. true, adj. wahr. truth, Bahrheit, f. sten. Tuesday, Dienstag, m. =ge, =ge.

ugly, adj. hāhlich. uncle, Ontel, m. :18, :1. under, prep. unter. understand, v. verstehen, O. until, conj. bis. up and down, auf und ab.

very, adv. fehr. virtue, Tugenb, f. =ben. visit, v. befuchen, N.

wait, v. warten, N. (182). wander, v. wandern, N. f.

want, v. wollen, N. irreg., wun: schen, N. war, Krieg, m. =98, =ge. warm, adj. warm. we, pron. wir. weak, adj. fchwach. weather, Wetter, n. =r8. week, Boche, f. =chen. well, adv. wohl, gut. what, pron. interrog. or rel. was, welcher (97, 98, 101-3); what kind of, was für (99). when, adv. als, mann. whether, conj. ob. which, pron. rel. or interrog. welcher (98-103). while, conj. mahrend, intem.

white, conj. während, indem.
white, adj. weiß.
whither, adv. wohin.
who, pron. interrog. wer? rel.
or interrog, der.

whole, adv. ganz. why, adv. warum. William, Bilhelm, m. = m8. window, Fenfer, n. = r8, = r.
wine, Wein, m. = n8, = ne.
winter, Winter, m. = r8, = r.
wise, adj. metfe.
wish, v. mūnfden, N.
with, prep. mit.
within, prep. innerhalb.
without, prep. and conj. ohne.
woman, Weib, n. = be8, = ber; Frau,
f. = en.
wood, Walb, m. = be8, = âlber.
word, Wort, n. = te8, = te or = brter.
work, v. arbeiten, N.
write, v. foreiben, O.

yard, Elle, f. =len.
year, Jahr, m. =re8, =re.
yes, ja.
yesterday, adv. gestern.
yet, adv. noß; not yet, noß nißt.
you, pron. ihr. Sie (85).
young, ads. jung.
your, poss. euer, Jhr (88).



LIST OF IRREGULAR VERBS.

Explanations.—In the following table are given the principal parts of all the verbs of the Old conjugation, together with the preterit subjunctive; also the second and third singular indicative present and the second singular imperative, whenever these are otherwise formed than they would be in the New conjugation. Forms given in full-faced type (thus, genafen) are those which are alone in use; for those in ordinary type (thus, haft), the more regular forms, or those made after the manner of the New conjugation, are also allowed; forms enclosed in parenthesis are especially unusual, poetical or dialectic: a subjoined remark gives additional explanation, if any is needed.

For convenience, the forms of the modal auxiliaries and other irregular verbs of the New conjugation are included in the List. They are distinguished by being put in ordinary type throughout.

No verb is given in the List as a compound. If found only in composition, hyphens are prefixed to all its forms, and an added

note gives its compounds.

Infinitive.	pres't indic. sing.	pret. indic	. pret. subj.	imper.	past part.
Baden, 'bake'	backst, backt	but	büfe		gebaden
often of New conj			tive; exce	pt the p	articiple.
=baren,	=bierft, =biert	:bar	=bare	=bier	:boren
only in gebären,	bear, bring fort		erly gebere	en).	
Beifen, 'bite'		biß	bisse		gebiffen
Bergen, 'hide'	birgft, birgt	barg	bärge	birg	geborgen
			bürge		
Berften, 'burst'	birfteft, birft	barft	barfte	birft	geborften
		borft	börfte		01
Biegen, 'bend'		boa	böge		gebogen
Bicten, 'offer'	(beutft, beut)		böte	(beut)	gebogen
Binden, 'bind'		band	bände		
					gebunden
Bitten, 'beg'	~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~	bat	bäte		gebeten
Blasen, 'blow'	bläsest, bläst	blies	bliese		geblasen
Bleiben, 'remain'		blieb	bliebe		geblieben
Bleichen, 'bleach'		blich	bliche		geblichen
as intransitive, o				only.	
Braten, 'roast'	bratst, brat	briet	briete		gebraten
Brechen, 'break'	brichst, bricht	brach	bräche	brich	gebrochen
Brennen, 'burn'		brannte	Brennte		gebrannt
Bringen, 'bring'		brachte	brächte		gebracht
=deihen		=dieh	=diehe	-	=diehen
obsolete except in	n gebeihen, 'thri				,,,,,,

Infinitive.	pres't indic. sing.	pret. ind.	pret. subj.	imper.	past part.
Denfen, 'think'		bachte	bächte		gebacht
=derben	=dirbst, =dirbt	=barb	=bårbe =bürbe	=birb	=borben
only in verberben, '1	perish; 'which, a	s transit	ive, 'desti	oy,' is o	f New conj.
~ Dingen, 'engage'		bung (bang)	bünge	_	gebungen
Drefden, 'thresh'	brischest, brischt	brosch	bräsche brösche	brisch	gedroichen
only in verbrieße	en, 'vex.'	=droß	-dröffe	(=breuß)	=droffen
Dringen, 'press'	-	drang	dränge		gedrungen
Dürfen, 'be per- mitted'	S	S P1 .	6 M P1 .		
~ Effen, 'eat'	barf, barfit, barf		bürfte		g geburft
Wahren, 'go'	iffest, ift fährft, fährt	aß fuhr	äße	iß	gegeffen
Fallen, 'fall'	fäuft, fäut	fiel	führe fiele		gefahren gefallen
Fangen, 'catch'	fängft, fängt	fina	finge		gefaugen
Oungen, caren	immin, immin	fieng	fienge		Belungen
Wechten, 'fight'	fichtest, ficht	fomt	föchte	ficht	gefochten
=fehlen	=fichlft, fichlt,		=fähle	=fiehl	=fohlen
and to Catalian		*****	=föhle		
Finden, 'find'	'command,' emp	fand	fände		gefunden
Flechten, 'twine'	flichst, flicht	flocit	flöchte	flicht	geflochten
Wleiften, 'apply'	1000/100 1000/0	flik	fliffe	10000	gefliffen
	pt in sich besleißen	exert o	ne's self.'		5-11-11-11
Fliegen, 'fly'	(fleugst, fleugt)	flog	flöge	(fleug)	geflogen
Fliehen, 'flee'	(fleuchst, fleucht)	floh	flöhe	(fleuch)	geflohen
Fließen, 'flow'	(fleußest, fleußt)	flok	flösse	(fleuß)	gefloffen
Fragen, 'ask'	frågst, frågt	frug	früge		gefragt
Fressen, 'devour'	of the New conju	- 15	fräße	frift	gefreffen
Frieren, 'freeze'	iethelt, leißt	fraß	fröre	ier B	gefroren
Gähren, 'ferment'		gohr	göhre	_	gegohren
also spelt garen		8-4-	80400		Brbodeen
Geben, 'give'	giebst, giebt gibst, gibt	gab	gäbe	gieb gib	gegeben
Gehen, 'go'		ging	ginge	_	gegangen
Gelten, 'be worth	' giltst, gilt	galt	gälte gölte	gist	gegolten
egessen only in vergessen,	sgiffest, gift, 'forget.'	=gaß	=gäße	=giß	=geffen
Giegen 'pour'	(geußeft, geußt)	goß	göffe	(geuß)	gegoffen
:ginnen		=gann	=ganne		-gonnen
only in beginnen	'hegin'		=gönne		
Gleichen, 'resemble		glich	aliche		geglichen
usually of New	conj. when trans	itive, 'm		ır.'	0-0
Gleiten, 'glide'		glitt	glitte		geglitten
Glimmen, 'gleam'		glomm	glömme		geglommen

Infinitive.		pret. ind.		t	
Graben, 'dig'	pres't indic. sing. arabit, arabt	grub	grübe	imper.	past part.
Greifen, 'gripe'	genous, genou	griff	griffe		gegriffen
Haben, 'have'	hast, hat	hatte	hätte	-	gehabt
-Salten, 'hold'	hältst, hält	hielt	hickte	-	gehalten
Hangen, 'hang'	hängit, hängi		hinge		achangen
финцен, папе	(hangit, hangt)	hiena	hienae		genangen
sometimes confound	led in its forms	with han	gen, 'han	g'(trans.)	, New conj.
Saucu, 'hew'		hieb	htebe	-	gehauen
Heben, 'raise'		hob	höbe		gehoben
Ø .78	•	hub	hübe		
Heißen, 'call'	× ******	hieß	hieße	* ***	geheißen
Selfen, 'help'	hilfst, hilft	half	hälfe hülfe	hilf	geholfen
Reifen, 'chide'		Eiff	tiffe	_	gefiffen
Rennen, 'know'		fannte	tennte		getannt
Riesen, 'choose'		fos	tore		getofen
antiquated, and	most often met			the sam	e word.
Rlemmen, 'press'		flomm	flömme		geflommen
forms of Old con	j. very rare exce				Bootesmines
Rlieben, 'cleave'		flob	flöbe		gefloben
Mimmen, 'climb'		flomm	flömme		gettommen
Mlingen, 'sound'		flang	flange		geflungen
			flünge		0
rarely of New co.	ni especially w	hen trans			
	aji, osposaarj. "				
Rneifen, 'pinch'		Iniff	tniffe		gekniffen
Aneifen, 'pinch' Aneipen, 'pinch'		fniff fnipp	fniffe Inippe		geknippen
Kneifen, 'pinch' Kneipen, 'pinch' Kommen, 'come'	(fömmst, fömmt)	fniff fnipp fam	fniffe fnippe fame		geknippen gekommen
Kneifen, 'pinch' Kneipen, 'pinch' Kommen, 'come' Können, 'can'	(fömmft, fömmt) fann, fannst, fann	fniff fnipp fant tonnte	fniffe fnippe fame fonnte	wanting	geknippen gekommen gekonnt
Rucifen, 'pinch' Rucipen, 'pinch' Rommen, 'come' Können, 'can' Kriechen, 'creep'	(fömmst, fömmt)	fniff fnipp fam tonnte frod	fniffe fnippe fame fonnte froche		geknippen gekommen gekonnt gekonnt
Rucifen, 'pinch' Rucipen, 'pinch' Rommen, 'come' Können, 'can' Kricchen, 'creep' Küren, 'choose'	(fömmft, fömmt) fann, fannst, fann (freuchst, freucht)	fniff fnipp fam fonnte frod) for	fniffe fnippe fame fonnte froche fore	wanting	geknippen gekommen gekonnt gekrochen gekoren
Rucifen, 'pinch' Rucipen, 'pinch' Rommen, 'come' Können, 'can' Rriechen, 'creep' Rüren, 'choose' Laden, 'load'	(fömmft, fömmt) fann, fannft, fann (freuchst, freucht) Täbst, läbt	fniff fnipp fant fonnte frod) for lub	fniffe fnippe fame fonnte fröche fore lübe	wanting (freuch)	geknippen gekommen gekonnt gekrochen gekoren gekoren
Rucifen, 'pinch' Ructpen, 'pinch' Rommen, 'come' Können, 'can' Rrichen, 'creep' Rüren, 'choose' Laden, 'load' Laffen, 'let'	(fömmft, fömmt) fann, fannft, fann (treuchft, freucht) Labft, läbt Läffeft, läft	fniff fnipp fam fonnte frod for lub ließ	fnisse fnippe fame fonnte froche fore lube ließe	wanting (freuch)	gefnippen gekommen gekonnt gekoden gekoven gekaden gekaden gekaffen
Rucifen, 'pinch' Rucipen, 'pinch' Rommen, 'come' Können, 'can' Krichen, 'creep' Küren, 'choose' Laden, 'load' Laffen, 'let' Laufen, 'run'	(tömmft, tömmt) fann, tannft, tann (treuchft, treucht) lädft, lädt läffeft, läft läufft, läuft	fniff fnipp fam tonnte froch for lub ließ lief	fniffe fnippe fame fonnte fröche tore lübe ließe Ließe	wanting (freuch)	gefnippen gekommen gekonnt gekrochen gekoren gekoren gekoren gekoren gekoren
Rucifen, 'pinch' Rucipen, 'pinch' Rommen, 'come' Können, 'can' Richen, 'creep' Rüren, 'choose' Laden, 'load' Laffen, 'let' Lanfen, 'run' Leiden, 'suffer'	(fömmft, fömmt) fann, fannft, fann (treuchft, freucht) Labft, läbt Läffeft, läft	fniff fnipp fam tonnte froch for lub ließ ließ	fnisse fame fame fonte fröche tore lübe ließe ließe litte	wanting (freudy)	gefnippen gekommen gekonnt gekonnt gekoren gekoren gekoren gekonten gekonten gekonten gekonten gekonten gekonten
Rucifen, 'pinch' Rucipen, 'pinch' Rommicn, 'come' Können, 'can' Rricchen, 'creep' Rüren, 'choose' Laden, 'load' Laffen, 'let' Laufen, 'run' Leiden, 'suffer' Leiden, 'lend'	(tömmft, tömmt) tann, tannft, tann (treuchft, treucht) Täbft, täbt täffeft, täht täufft, täuft	Iniff Inipp Fam Tounte Frody for Lub Ließ Ließ Lief Litt Lieh	Inisse fame fonnte froche tore lube liefe litte liehe	wanting (freudy)	gefnippen gekommen gekonnt gekoren gekoren geladen geladen gelahen gelaufen gelaten gelitten geliten
Rucifen, 'pinch' Ructpen, 'pinch' Rommen, 'come' Können, 'can' Kriechen, 'creep' Küren, 'choose' Laden, 'load' Laffen, 'let' Laufen, 'run' Leiden, 'suffer' Leigen, 'lend' Leigen, 'read'	(tömmft, tömmt) fann, tannft, tann (treuchft, treucht) lädft, lädt läffeft, läft läufft, läuft	Iniff Inipp Fam Itonnte Frody for Lub Ließ Ließ Lief Litt Lieh Las	Inisse Inispe Inispe Idame Ida	wanting (freudy)	gefnippen gefommen gefommen gefonnt geforen geforen geforen geforen geforen geforen geforen geforen geforen geforen geforen geforen geforen geforen geforen
Rucifen, 'pinch' Rucipen, 'pinch' Rommen, 'come' Können, 'can' Kriechen, 'creep' Küren, 'choose' Laden, 'load' Laffen, 'let' Laufen, 'run' Leiden, 'suffer' Leiden, 'load' Lefen, 'load' Lefen, 'load'	(tömmft, tömmt) tann, tannft, tann (treuchft, treucht) Täbft, täbt täffeft, täht täufft, täuft	Iniff Inipp Fam Ionnte Froc Ivo Iieß Lief Lief Liet Lieh Las Lag	Inisse Inippe fame fonnte frode fore lube ließe litte liehe läse läge	wanting (freudy)	gefnippen gefommen gefommen geforen geforen geforen geladen gelanfen gelanfen gelitten geliehen gelefen gelegen
Rucifen, 'pinch' Rucipen, 'pinch' Rommen, 'come' Können, 'can' Richen, 'choose' Laden, 'choose' Laden, 'load' Laffen, 'let' Laufen, 'run' Leiden, 'suffer' Leihen, 'lend' Lefen, 'lead' Legen, 'lie' Lieren,	(tömmft, tömmt) fann, kannst, kann (kreucht, kreucht) läbst, läbst läffest, läßst läufst, läuft liefest, lieft	Iniff Inipp Fam Itonnte Frody for Lub Ließ Ließ Lief Litt Lieh Las	Inisse Inispe Inispe Idame Ida	wanting (freudy)	gefnippen gefommen gefommen gefonnt geforen geforen geforen geforen geforen geforen geforen geforen geforen geforen geforen geforen geforen geforen geforen
Rucifen, 'pinch' Rucipen, 'pinch' Rommen, 'cam' Können, 'can' Kriechen, 'creep' Küren, 'choose' Laden, 'load' Laffen, 'let' Laufen, 'run' Leiden, 'suffer' Leiden, 'lend' Lefen, 'lend' Lefen, 'lead' Liegen, 'lie' Licen,	(tömmft, tömmt) fann, kannst, kann (kreucht, kreucht) läbst, läbst läffest, läßst läufst, läuft liefest, lieft	fniff fnipp fam tonnte frod for lub ließ ließ liet liet lieh las lag =loe	tniffe inippe fame fonnte trödge före lübe liefe litte liefe läge läge läge läge löve	wanting (freudy)	gefnippen gefommen gefommen gefonnt geforen geforen geladen geladen gelaufen gelaufen gelichen gelejen gelegen sloren
Rucifen, 'pinch' Rucipen, 'pinch' Rommen, 'come' Können, 'can' Kriechen, 'creep' Küren, 'choose' Laden, 'load' Laffen, 'let' Laufen, 'run' Leiden, 'suffer' Leiden, 'suffer' Leiden, 'lend' Lefen, 'read' Liegen, 'lie' Licren, only in verlieren, Lingen	(tömmft, tömmt) tann, tannft, tann (treuchft, treucht) läbst, läbt tässest, tässt läufft, läuft liefest, tieft 'lose.'	fniff Inipp Inipp Inipp Inipp Itam Itam Itam Itam Itam Itam Itam Itam	tniffe fnippe fame tönnte fröde före lübe liefe liefe liefe läge läge läge läge läge läge läge läg	wanting (freuch)	gefnippen gefommen gefommen geforen geforen geforen geladen gelafen gelaifen geliehen geliehen gelegen sloren
Rucifen, 'pinch' Ruciven, 'pinch' Rommicn, 'come' Können, 'can' Riceden, 'creep' Rüren, 'choose' Laden, 'load' Laffen, 'let' Laufen, 'run' Leiden, 'suffer' Leiden, 'lend' Lefen, 'lend' Lefen, 'lie' -licren, only in verlieren, -lingen only in gelingen, Löfen, 'extingunsh	(tömmft, tömmt) tann, tannft, fann (kreuchft, kreucht) lähft, läht lähfett, läht läufft, läuft liefeft, lieft 'lose.' succeed,' miffin ' lifdett, lifdt	Iniff Inipp Inipp Inipp Inipp Inipp Inipp Ited Ited Ited Ited Ited Ited Ited Ited	tniffe fnippe fame frame frame frome fore lube liefe liefe litte liehe läge läge läge läge läge läge läge läg	wanting (freudy) Lies third pe	gefnippen gefommen gefommen gefonnt geforen geforen geforen geladen geladen gelaufen gelichen gelejen gelegen zioren
Rucifen, 'pinch' Rucipen, 'pinch' Rommicn, 'come' Können, 'can' Rrieden, 'creep' Rüren, 'choose' Laden, 'load' Laffen, 'let' Laufen, 'run' Leiden, 'suffer' Leiden, 'lend' Lefen, 'lend' Lefen, 'lend' Lefen, 'le' Licten, only in verlieren, Lingen only in gelingen, Löfden, 'extinguish the forms of New	(tömmit, tömmt) tann, tannit, tann (trenchit, trenchi) tähit, tähit tähifett, tähit täufit, täufit tiefeft, tieft 'lose.' 'succeed,' millin' 'lijdeft, lijdt conj. preferabl	fniff fnipp fam fam fonte frod) for fub ließ ließ litt liel las lag =lor flonte flitt liel las lag en, fail lofd y limited	tniffe fnippe fame fönnte fönnte fröche före lübe liehe litte litte läge läge löve länge füsed in löfde to transi	wanting (freudy)	gefnippen gefommen gefommen gefommen geforen geforen geforen gefaufen gefaufen gefaufen gefeichen gefeen gefeen gefeen gefeen gefeen
Rucifen, 'pinch' Ruciven, 'pinch' Rommen, 'come' Können, 'can' Rricchen, 'creep' Rüren, 'choose' Laden, 'load' Laffen, 'let' Laufen, 'run' Leiden, 'suffer' Leigen, 'lond' Lefen, 'read' Licren, 'lie' Licren, only in vertieren, Lingen only in gelingen, Lingen only in gelingen, Lingen the forms of New Lügen, 'lie'	(tommit, tommit) tann, tannit, tann (trenchi, trenchi) labit, labit länfit, länft läufit, läuft liefeft, lieft 'lose.' 'succeed,' miptin' 'titcheft, lifch' cooil, preferably (lengft, lengt)	Iniff Inipp Inipp Itam Itam Itam Itam Itam Itah Itieh Itieh Itah Itah Itah Itah Itah Itah Itah Ita	tniffe fnippe fame fame fame fame fame fame fame fave liète liète liète liète l'âge	wanting (freudy) Lies third pe	gefnippen gefommen gefommen gefommen geforen geforen geforen gefahen gefahen gefahen gefahen gefehen gefeiten gefeiten gefeen -foren -lungen rrson only. gefofden ning gefogen
Rucifen, 'pinch' Rucipen, 'pinch' Rommen, 'cam' Rönnen, 'can' Riciden, 'creep' Rüren, 'choose' Laden, 'load' Laffen, 'let' Laufen, 'run' Leiden, 'suffer' Leiden, 'lend' Lefen, 'lead' Licren, only in verlieren, Lingen only in gelingen, Löfden, 'extinguish the forms of New Lügen, 'lie' Mahlen, 'grind'	(tommit, tommi) tann, tannit, tann (trenchit, trenchi) labit, labit länfict, lähit länfit, länit liefeft, lieft liefeft, lieft succeed,' miplin' ' lifdeft, lifdt conj. preferably mäblit, mäblit	Iniff Inipp	tniffe fnippe fame fame fame fame fonte fire liefe liefe liefe läge läge läve länge före mußte föge mußte	wanting (freuch) lies third per lifth tive mea (feug)	gefnippen gefommen gefommen gefommen geforen geforen geforen gefaufen gefaufen gefaufen gefeichen gefeen gefeen gefeen gefeen gefeen
Rucifen, 'pinch' Rucipen, 'pinch' Rommicn, 'come' Können, 'can' Rriceden, 'creep' Rüren, 'choose' Laden, 'load' Laffen, 'let' Laufen, 'run' Leiden, 'suffer' Leiden, 'lend' Lefen, 'lend' Lefen, 'lead' Liegen, 'lie' Lieren, only in verlieren, Lingen only in gelingen, Löfden, 'extinguish the forms of New Lügen, 'lie' Mahlen, 'grind' the forms of Old	(tommit, tommi) tann, tannit, tann (trenchit, trenchi) labit, labit länfict, lähit länfit, länit liefeft, lieft liefeft, lieft succeed,' miplin' ' lifdeft, lifdt conj. preferably mäblit, mäblit	fniff fnipp fam fam fom for fub ließ ließ ließ ließ ließ lag -lor -lang ngen, fail lofd y limited log muhf oonly in	tniffe fnippe fame frame frame tone tore labe liefe litte little läge läge läge läge to transi löge muhle partiche partiche partiche partiche frame to partiche partiche partiche frame fr	wanting (freuch) Lies third per lift tive mea (feug) iple.	gefnippen gefommen gefommen gefommen geforen geforen geforen geforen geladen geladen gelaufen gelichen gelichen gelegen -loren zeuegen gelogen gelogen ning gelogen genahlen
Rucifen, 'pinch' Rucipen, 'pinch' Rommen, 'come' Können, 'can' Rricchen, 'creep' Rüren, 'choose' Laden, 'load' Laffen, 'let' Lanfen, 'run' Leiden, 'suffer' Leihen, 'lend' Leigen, 'lie' -licren, only in verlieren, -lingen only in gelingen, Löfchen, 'extinguish the forms of New Lügen, 'lie' Mahlen, 'grind'	(tommit, tommi) tann, tannit, tann (trenchit, trenchi) labit, labit länfict, lähit länfit, länit liefeft, lieft liefeft, lieft succeed,' miplin' ' lifdeft, lifdt conj. preferably mäblit, mäblit	Iniff Inipp	tniffe fnippe fame fame fame fame fonte fire liefe liefe liefe läge läge läve länge före mußte föge mußte	wanting (freuch) Lies third po	gefnippen gefommen gefommen gefommen geforen geforen geforen gefahen gefahen gefahen gefahen gefehen gefeiten gefeiten gefeen -foren -lungen rrson only. gefofden ning gefogen

Infinitive.	pres't indic. sing.	•		imper.	past part.
Meffen, 'measure'	miffest, mißt		mäße	miß	gemeßen
Mögen, 'may'	mag, magst, mag		möchte		g gemocht
Müssen, 'must'	muß, mußt, muß		müßte		g gemußt
Rehmen, 'take'	nimmst, nimm	nahm	nähme	nimm	genommen
Mennen, 'name'		nannte	nennte		genannt
enesen only in genesen,	recover, get we	=nas	=nåfe	_	=nefen
snichen obsolete, except	(=neußest, =neußt in genießen, 'on	joy.	=nöffe	(=neuß)	=noffen
Pfeifen, 'whistle'		Fift	pfiffe		gepfiffen
Pstegen, 'cherish'		pflag	pflöge		gepflogen
Breisen, 'praise' forms of the Nev	v conj. are occas	prics sionally:	priese met with.	_	gepriesen
Ouellen, 'gush' of New conj. wh	quillit, quillt nen transitive, '	quoll swell, so	quölle oak.'	quill	gequollen
Måden, 'avenge' forms of Old con	aj. very rare, exc	(rod) ept the p	(röche) participle.	_	gerochen
Mathen, 'advise'	rathst, rath	rieth	riethe		gerathen
Reiben, 'rub'		rieb	riche		gerieben
Reifen, 'tear'		rik	riffe		geriffen
Reiten, 'ride'		ritt	ritte		geritten
Rennen, 'run'		rannte	rennte		gerannt
stennen, run		(rennte)	tenne		(gerennt)
Riechen, 'smell'	(reuchft, reucht)	rom	röche	(reuch)	gerochen
Ringen, 'wring'	(**************************************	rana	ränge	(++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++	gerungen
ottingen, arms		rung	rünge		Beenugen
Rinnen, 'run'		rann	ranne		acronnen
000000000000000000000000000000000000000		•	rönne		8
Rufen, 'call'		rief	riefe	-	gerufen
rarely of New co	nj. in preterit.	****	,		5
Caufen, 'drink'	faufft, fauft	foff	föffe		gefoffen
Saugen, 'suck'		fog	föge		gefogen
forms of New	conj. occasionall	y met;	sometime	s confor	anded with
saugen 'suck	:le.'				
Schaffen, 'create'		schuf	schüfe		geschaffen
generally of Nev					
Shallen, 'sound'		schou	schölle		geschollen
only in geschehen,		in third			=fdjeljen
Scheiden, 'part'		schied	schiede		geschieden
Scheinen, 'appear'		schien	schiene	-	geschienen
Schelten, 'scold'	smittst, smitt	schalt	fchälte	schilt	gescholten
			schölte		
Scheren, 'shear'	schierst, schiert	idor	schöre	schier	geschoren
Schieben, 'shove'		विभूग	schöbe		geschoben
Schießen, 'shoot'	(icheußest, scheußt	(dob)	schösse	(scheuß)	
Schinden, 'flay '		schund	schünde	-	geschunden

```
Infinitive.
                    pres't indic. sing. pret. ind. pret. subj.
                                                     imper.
                                                             past part.
Schlafen, 'sleep'
                     idläfft, idläft ichlief
                                             falliefe
                                                             aciallafen
                                                       ___
Schlagen, 'strike'
                    idlägit, idlägt idlug
                                             idilüae
                                                             gefchlagen
Schleichen, 'sneak' ---
                                    idilidi
                                             idlide
                                                             aefdilidien
Schleifen, 'whet'
                                    fdiff
                                             fcbliffe
                                                              gefchliffen.
   in other senses than 'whet, sharpen,' properly of New conj.
Schleiften, 'slit'
                                    fallik
                                             idliffe
                                                             aefdliffen
Schliefen, 'slip'
                                    idiloff
                                             fdilöffe
                                                             aeichloffen
Schlieken, 'shut'
                   (fdleußeft, fdleußt)fcloß
                                             foloffe (fdleug) gefchloffen
Shlingen, 'sling'
                                             ichlänge --
                                                            gefchlungen
                                    idilana
Someifen, 'smite' -
                                    idmik
                                             idmiffe ---
                                                            aeidimiffen
Schmelzen, 'melt' fdmilgeft, fdmilgft fdmolg
                                                              geschmolzen
                                             schmölze
                                                       fdmila
   usually and properly of the New conj. when transitive.
Schnauben, 'snort' ---
                                             fcnöbe
                                    fdnob
                                                              aeichnoben?
Schneiden, 'cut'
                                                            aeidmitten
                                    idmitt
                                             idnitte
Schrauben, 'screw' ---
                                    fdrob
                                             fdröbe
                                                              geschroben
Sdireden, 'be afraid'idridit, idridt
                                    Schrat
                                             schräfe
                                                       fchrick
                                                              geschrocken
    of New conj. as transitive, 'frighten.'
Schreiben, 'write'
                                    idrieb
                                             idriebe --
                                                            aeidricben
                                             idriee
Schreien, 'cry'
                                    fdrie
                                                              gefdrieen
                                                       ___
Schreiten, 'stride' - -
                                    idiritt
                                             idritte
                                                             acidritten
Schwären, 'suppurate' (fdwierft, fdwiert) fdwor fdwore-
                                                            acidiworen
Schweigen, 'be silent'-
                                    idwieg idwiege - geidwiegen
   sometimes of New conj. as transitive, 'silence.'
Schwellen, 'swell'
                    schwillst, schwillt, schwoll
                                             schwölle
                                                       schwill geschwollen
    of New conj. as transitive.
Schwimmen, 'swim' ---
                                 fdivamm fdivamme- gefdivommen
                                 fdwomm fdwomme
Schwinden, 'vanish' --- -
                                    idwand idwände-geichwunden
                                    fawund fawande
Schwingen, 'swing' --- -
                                    schwang schwänge—geschwungen
                                    fdwung fdwünge
Schwören, 'swear' --- -
                                    fdiwor
                                             idmöre -
                                                            geichworen
                                    idiwur
                                             ichwüre
Sehen, 'see'
                     fiehft, fieht.
                                    sah
                                             fähe
                                                       fieh
                                                              aesehen
Sein, 'be'
                     bin, bift, ift ic. war
                                             mare
                                                       Sei
                                                              aewefen
Senten, 'send'
                                    fanbte
                                             fenbete
                                                              aefanbt
                                                              gefenbet
                                    fendete
Sieden, 'boil'
                                    fott
                                             fiebete
                                                              gefotten
Singen, 'sing'
                                    fana
                                             fange
                                                              gefungen
Sinten, 'sink'
                                    fant
                                              fänte
                                                               aefunten
Sinnen, 'think'
                                             fänne
                                                              gefonnen
                                    fann
                                              fönne
Ciken, 'sit'
                                              fäße
                                                               aefeffen
                                    fak
                                    follte
                                              follte
                                                      wanting acfollt
Sollen, 'shall'
                     fou, foust, sou
Speien, 'spit'
                                    ipie
                                              friee
                                                              gefpieen
    rarely, of the New conj.
Spinnen, 'spin'
                                              fpanne
                                     spann
                                                             gesponnen
                                              fponne
```

Infinitive. prest indice sing. pret. indice pret. subj. Epteißen, 'spiak'						
Eprechen, 'speak' fprichft, spricht sprach Eprichen, 'spront' (spreußest, spreuß) sprach Epringen, 'spront' (spreußest, spreußest) sprach Epringen, 'spring' —— sprach Etechen, 'stick' stickt, stickt stack stack' Etechen, 'stick' stickt, stickt stack Etechen, 'stick' stickt, stickt stack Etechen, 'stand' —— stand stünde stünde Etechen, 'stand' —— stickt stack stücken Etechen, 'steal' stickt, stickt stack stücken Etechen, 'die' stirkt, stirbt starb stürbe Etechen, 'die, stirkt, stirbt, stirbt starb stürbe Etechen, 'disperse' —— stob stöbe — gestoben Etechen, 'disperse' —— stob stöbe — gestoben Etechen, 'stirk' —— stand stünde stünde Etechen, 'stroke' —— strich stirste —— gestrichen Etechen, 'stroke' —— strich stirste —— gestrichen Etechen, 'stroke' —— strich stricke —— gestrichen Etechen, 'strive' —— strich stricke —— gestrichen Etechen, 'strive' —— strickt stack sträce striff gestrossen Etesten, 'strive' —— strickt strack sträce striff gestrossen Etesten, 'strich' strist, strick strack sträce striff gestrossen Etesten, 'driv' strists, strick strack sträce striff gestrossen Etesten, 'driv' strists, strick strack sträce striff gestrossen Etesten, 'drip' (treusse, strack) strossen word. Etagen, 'deceive' —— strog ströge —— gestrogen Etesten, 'drink' —— strans stränse —— gewachten Etwach, 'weah' —— wachsen word. Etagen, 'weih' —— woog wöge —— swegen only in bewegen, 'induce;' bewegen in other senses is of New conj. Eteiden, 'show' —— wies wiese suice —— gewachten enobet wender Evenden, 'snow' —— wies wiese wender Evenden, 'snow' —— wies wiese wender Evenden, 'snow' —— wiese wiese wiese evender Evenden, 'snow' —— wiese wiese wiese evender	Infinitive.	pres't indic. sing.			imper.	past part.
Eprießen, 'sprout' (spreußest, spreußt) sproß thröße (spreuß) gesproßen Epringen, 'spring' — prang tränge — gesprungen Etechen, 'stick' stickt, stickt stad städe stid gestocken Etechen, 'stick' stickt, stickt stad städe stind gestocken Etchen, 'steal' stichlst, sticht stand stände stind gestocken stund tründ stände stind gestocken stund stände stände stind gestocken stind stände stind gestocken stind stände stän					*****	
Springen, 'spring' frant frang fpränge gesprungen Geden, 'prick' stick' flidst, stick' stick' stick' flidst, stick' st						
Steden, 'prick' sticht stad städe stied gestoden gestoden usually of New conj., especially when transitive. Stehen, 'stand' — stand stände gestoden ständen, 'stink' — ständ stände stände gestoden streichen, 'stroke' — strid stände stände gestosen streichen, 'stroke' — strid strid stride — gestosen streichen, 'stroke' — strid stride — gestriden streichen, 'stroke' — strid stride — gestriden streichen, 'strive' — strid stride — gestriden streichen, 'da' — sthat städe stride gestriden streichen, 'da' — strigst, trägt trug strüge — getragen stresen, 'hit' strisst, trisst trug strüge — getragen streich, 'drive' — strieb triebe — getrieben striss, 'drink' — straß sträße striff getresen striss, 'drink' — straß sträße stride getresen strissen, 'deceive' — straß sträße sträße — getragen strüßen, 'weigh' — straß sträße sträße — getragen strüßen, 'weigh' — straß sträße — getragen sträßen, 'weigh' — straß sträße — getraßen sträße, 'weigh' — straß sträße — getraßen sträßen, 'weigh' — straß sträße — getraßen sträßen, 'weigh' — straßes sträße — getraßen straßen, 'weigh' — straßes sträße — getraßen sträßen, 'weigh' — straßes sträße — getraßen sträßen, 'weigh' — sträßes man weigen sträße — getraßen sträßen, 'weigh' — str						
Tteden, 'stick' stidst, stidt skat state städe stinde sessenden stand' stand' stand stände st	, , ,		.,			
usually of New conj., especially when transitive, Tichen, 'stand' — ftand ftände ftünde ftünde ftünde ftünde ftünde ftünde ftünde Eteigen, 'ascend' — ftiehlft, stichlt stahl stähle stichl gestohlen stöhlen, 'die' stirbst, stirbt starb stärbe stirb gestorben stürbe. Tieben, 'disperse' — stob stöbe — gestoben stürbe stürbe, 'disperse' — stob stöbe — gestoben stürbe. Tieben, 'disperse' — stob stöbe — gestoben stürbe stürbe, 'dinst stürbe stürbe — gestoben stürbe. Tieben, 'stink' — stant stürse — gestosen streichen, 'stroke' — streich stürse — gestosen streichen, 'stroke' — streich strick — gestricken streich, 'stroke' — streich streichen, 'stroke' — streich streichen, 'stroke' — streich streichen, 'die' — streich streichen, 'die' is common in dialectic German, esply as auxiliary. Tragen, 'carry' trägst trüg trüge — getragen stressen, 'drive' — trieb triebe — getricken streich, 'drive' — trieb triebe — getrosen streich, 'drip' (treussit, treust) tross träße (treus) getrosen strügen, 'deceive' — transt träße (treus) getrosen strügen, 'deceive' — transt träße — getrogen strüßen, 'weigh' — wog wöge — getrogen strüßen, 'weigh' — wog wöge — getrogen strüßen, 'weigh' — wog wöge — gewochen swächen, 'weard' wash' wäsches, wäch' wunds wüche — gewochen swegen, 'induce;' bewegen in other senses is of New conj. Weichen, 'weid' — wog wöse — wogen wosen only in bewegen, 'induce;' bewegen in other senses is of New conj. Weichen, 'show' — wies wiese wiese weibe wende wirb geworden wende wende wende wende wende wende wirb geworden wirb geworden wirb geworden wirb wirb geworden wirb geworden wirb geworden wirb wirb geworden wirb genochen wirb genoche w						
Etchen, 'stand' — ftanb ftände — gestanden stund stünde stünde stünden stünde stünden	Steden, 'stick'				stick	gestoden
Stehlen, 'steal' stichlst, stichlt stahl stähle stichl gestohlen steigen, 'ascend' — stieg stiege — gestiegen Sterben, 'die' stirbst, stirbt starb stärbe stürbe stürbe, 'die' stirbst, stirbt starb stärbe stürbe gestorben stürbe, 'disperse' — stob stöbe — gestoben stürbe, 'stink' — stank stänke — gestoben stänke — stinke stünke stürbe stänke — gestoben stänke — stinke stänke — gestoben stänke — gestoben stänke — stirbst stänke — gestoben streichen, 'stroke' — strich stricke — gestoben streichen, 'stroke' — strich stricke — gestrichen streichen, 'strive' — stirtst stritte — gestrichen sthat steamon in dialectic German, esp'ly as auxiliary. Tragen, 'carry' trägst, trägt trug trüge — getragen stessen, 'driv' — trieb triebe — getrieben stricken, 'driv' — trieb triebe — getrieben stricken, 'driv' — trieb triebe — getrieben stristst, tritt trat träse tritt getreien stricken, 'driv' — trieb triebe — getrieben strinken, 'drink' — trank tränke triist getreien strinken, 'drink' — trank tränke triist getreien strinken, 'drink' — trank tränke triist getreien strinken, 'drink' — trank tränke — getrusken strinken, 'drink' — trank tränke triist getreien strinken, 'weigh' — getrogen wächsen, 'weigh' — getrogen wächsen, 'weigh' — gewachsen wöchen, 'weigh' — wog wäge — wegen wöge — gewachen stricken, 'yield' — wich wich e — gewashen only in bewegen, 'induce;' bewegen in other senses is of New conj. Weighen, 'show' — wich wich weibe — gewichen wenbete we						
Eteigen, 'ascend' Cteigen, 'ascend' Cteigen, 'ascend' Cteigen, 'die' Stieben, 'die' Stieben, 'die' Stieben, 'disperse' Ctieben, 'disperse' Ctieben, 'disperse' Stieben, 'stink' Stoßen, 'push' Ctoßen, 'push' Ctoßen, 'stink' Ctoßen, 'push' Ctoßen, 'stink' Ctoßen, 'stink' Ctoßen, 'push' Ctoßen, 'stink' Ctoßen, 'dal' Ctoßen, '	Stehen, stand					genanden
Steigen, 'ascend' — firing fitiege — geftiegen Geterben, 'die' fitrbst, stirbt starb flatbe fitrb gestorben stürben, 'disperse' — stob stöbe — gestorben stürben, 'stink' — flatbe flünker stürben, 'stink' — flatst stürbe flünker gestunken stürben, 'stroke' — floh stürben stürbe gestunken streichen, 'stroke' — fließt stieße stieße — gestoßen streichen, 'stroke' — firich stricke — gestricken streichen, 'stroke' — firich stricke — gestricken streichen, 'stroke' — firich stricke — gestricken struke, 'do' — that thäte — gestricken streichen, 'do' — that thäte — gestragen stressen, 'hit' träst trägt trug trüge — gestragen streisen, 'hit' trisse traft träse in getrossen streichen, 'drive' — trieb triebe — getrieben streichen, 'drive' — trieb triebe — getrieben stricken, 'drip' (treusst, trisst trat träse tritt getresen strinken, 'drink' — transt tränse — getrunken strünken, 'drink' — transt tränse — getrunken strünken, 'deceive' — transt tränse — getrunken strünken, 'weigh' — transt tränse — getrogen getrogen wächsen, 'weigh' — wog wöge — gewogen compare iwegen and wiegen, which are the same word. Bachgen, 'weigh' — wog wöge — gewogen gewogen only in bewegen, 'induce;' bewegen in other senses is of New conj. Bechen, 'when meaning 'soften' (as trans, or intrans.) Becisen, 'show' — wies wiese wendete gewonde wendete wendete wendete wendete gewonder.	Stehlen (steal)	Wichtst Stickt			Sticht	antiablas
Stieben, 'die' stirbst, stirbt starb stärbe stirb gestorben stürben, 'disperse' — stob stöbe — gestoben stünk' — stank stänk' — stank stänk' — stank stänk' — sestocken stänk' — stank stänk' — sestocken stänk' stän	ettijten, soom	heredole, leredo			100001	genonien
Stieben, 'die' stirbst, stirbt starb stärbe stirb gestorben stürben, 'disperse' — stob stöbe — gestoben stünk' — stank stänk' — stank stänk' — stank stänk' — sestocken stänk' — stank stänk' — sestocken stänk' stän	Steinen, 'ascend'		ftica	fticae		aciticaen
Stieben, 'disperse' — ftob ftöbe — gestoben Stinken, 'stink' — ftank ftänke — gestunken stink' — ftank ftänke — gestunken stink' — ftank ftänke — gestunken streichen, 'stroke' — ftrick ftricke — gestrichen Streichen, 'stroke' — ftrick ftricke — gestrichen stricken, 'strive' — ftritt stricke — gestrichen schunk, 'do' — that thäte — gestricken schunk, 'do' — that thäte — gethau the pret. indic. that is common in dialectic German, esp'ly as auxiliary. Tragen, 'carry' trägst, trägst trug trüge — getragen Treiben, 'drive' — trieb triebe — getrossen Treiben, 'drive' — trieb triebe — getrossen Treiben, 'drive' — trieb triebe — getrossen Treisen, 'drip' (treussel, trust) tross träße (treus) getrossen Trinken, 'drink' — trank tränke — getrunken trunk strünke — getrunken trunk strünke — getrogen Bachsen, 'weigh' — wog tröge — getrogen Bachsen, 'weigh' — wog wöge — gewogen compare :wegen and wiegen, which are the same word. Wasichen, 'wash' wäsches, wäsch wusch wüche — gewoschen wogen, 'weigh, — wog : möge — gewoschen wogen, 'weigh, wischen wische — gewoschen of New conj. when meaning 'soften' (as trans. or intrans.) Weisen, 'show' — wies wiese weibete wenbete wenbete wenbete Webrben, 'swe' wirbst, wirbst warb wärbe wirb geworben wirbst, wirbst warb wärbe wirb geworben		ftirbit, ftirbt			ftirb	
Stinken, 'stink' — ftank ftünke ftünke ftünke stinken, 'push' ftößest, stößest, stöck stiech stiech stieche gestoßen Streichen, 'stroke' — strick stricke — gestoßen Streichen, 'stroke' — strick stricke — gestricken streichen, 'strive' — strick stricke — gestricken sthe pret. indic. that is common in dialectic German, esp'ly as auxiliary. Etagen, 'carry' trägst, trägt trug trüge — getragen Tressen, 'drive' — trieb triebe — getrossen Tressen, 'drive' — trieb triebe — getrieben Treten, 'drip' (treusse, 'treussen, 'wächsen, wächsen, wächen, wächen wächen, wächen wächen, wächen wächen wächen, wächen wächen wächen, wächen eine wächen wächen wächen, wächen wächen wächen, wächen w		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	,		1	Believe
ftunk stünke Ctocken, 'push' stößest, stößt stieß stieße — gestoßen Ctreichen, 'stroke' — strick stricke — gestoßen Ctreichen, 'stroke' — strick stricke — gestoßen Ctreichen, 'stroke' — strick stricke — gestoßen Thun, 'do' — sthat thäte — gestoßen Thun, 'do' — sthat thäte — gestoßen Tragen, 'carry' trägst trug trüge — getragen Tressen, 'hit' trissit traf träse trisse — getrosen Treiben, 'drive' — trieb triebe — getrosen Treiben, 'drive' — trieb triebe — getrosen Treiten, 'drip' (treusst) tross träße (treussgetrossen Trinten, 'drip' (treussit) tross träße (treussgetrossen Trinten, 'drink' — trank tränke — getrunken Trinten, 'drink' — tross träße (treussgetrossen Trinten, 'drink' — tross träße — getrogen Trinten, 'deceive' — trog träße — getrogen Bachsen, 'weigh' — wog wöge — getrogen Träßen, 'weigh' — wog wöge — gewoßen Träßen, 'weigh' — wog wöße — gewoßen Träßesen, 'weigh' — wog wöße — gewoßen Träßesen, 'weid' — wog wöße — gewoßen Trassen, 'weigen, 'induce;' bewegen in other senses is of New conj. Träßesen, 'sied' — wißes trans, or intrans. Träßesen, 'show' — wieß wiese wenbete wenbete Treichen, 'sue' wirbst, wirbst warb wärbe wirb geworben	Stieben, 'disperse'		ftob	ftöbe		geftoben
Stoßen, 'push' ftößest, stößt stieß stieße — gestoßen Streichen, 'stroke' — strick stricke — gestricken Streichen, 'stroke' — strick stricke — gestricken Getreiten, 'strive' — strick stricke — gestricken Streiten, 'strive' — sthat stricken thäte — gestragen the pret. indic. that is common in dialectic German, esp'ly as auxiliary. Tragen, 'carry' strägst, strägt strug strüge — getragen Tressen, 'hit' strisst, strisst strag strüge — getragen Treicen, 'drive' — strieb striebe — getrieben Treicen, 'drive' — strieb striebe — getrieben Treisen, 'drip' (strussis, strisst strast sträte strist getresten Trüssen, 'drip' (strussis, strisst strass strüsse — getrussen strüssen, 'deceive' — strog ströge — getrogen Wächsen, 'grow' mächselt, wächst wuchs wüchse — gewachsen woch wößen, 'weigh' — wog wöge — gewachsen wögen, 'weigh, wässis striss sie of New conj. Weichen, 'wash' mässis, wässis striss sie of New conj. Weichen, 'yield' — wich wüchse — gewassen word. Weissen, 'show' — wich wich weise weibete wenbete wirb geworben wirbs, wirbs, wirbs, wirbs, wirbs wirbs geworben wirbs, wir	Stinken, 'stink'					gestunten
Etreichen, 'stroke' — firich firiche — gestrichen Etreiten, 'strive' — firich firiche — gestrichen Etreiten, 'strive' — firich firitte — gestrichen the pret. indic. that is common in dialectic German, esp'ly as auxiliary. Tragen, 'carry' trägst, trägt trug trüge — getragen Tressen, 'carry' trägst, trägt trug trüge — getragen Tressen, 'carry' trägst, trägt trug trüge — getrossen Tressen, 'drive' — trieb triebe — getrieben Treten, 'drive' — trieb triebe — getrieben Treten, 'drive' — triest träste tritt getreten Treten, 'drip' (treussen, treussen) trosse trässe — getrossen Triesen, 'deceive' — trank tränke trünste Trünste Trünste Trünsten, 'drink' — trank tränke trünste Trünste Trünsten, 'grow' wächselt, wächst wuchds wüchse — getrossen Wägen, 'weigh' wog wöge — getrossen Wägen, 'weigh' wog wöge — gewachsen Wöchen, 'weave' — wob wöbe — gewochen wegen only in bewegen, 'induce;' bewegen in other senses is of New conj. Weichen, 'yield' wish wich wich wiche — gewochen of New conj, when meaning 'soften' (as trans. or intrans.) Weisen, 'show' — wich wich weibe — gewiesen Benben, 'turn' wunte wenbete wenbete gewenbet Weerben, 'sue' wirbst, wirbst warb wärbe wirb geworben						
Ttreiten, 'strive' — ftritt ftritte — geftritten Hun, 'do' — that that thate gethan the pret. indic. that is common in dialoctic German, esp'ly as auxiliary. Tragen, 'carry' trägti, trägt trug trüge — getragen Treisen, 'drive' — trieb triebe — getrieben Treiben, 'drive' — trieb triebe — getrieben Treisen, 'drive' — trieb triebe — getrieben Treisen, 'drip' (treusift, tritt trat träte tritt getreten Triesen, 'drip' (treussit, treus) tross trässe (treus) getrossen Trinsten, 'drink' — transt tränste — getrussen Trinsten, 'drink' — transt tränste — getrussen Trinsten, 'grow' wächselt, wächst wuchs wüchse — gewachsen Wägen, 'weigh' — wog wöge — gewogen Wägen, 'weigh' — wog wöge — gewogen Deben, 'weave' — wob wöbe — gewoben Twegen, 'miduce;' bewegen in other senses is of New conj. Weissen, 'yield' — wich wich wich — wogen of New conj. Weissen, 'show' — wich wender wender wender Weelen, 'show' — wich wiche — gewichen Deben, 'turn' " — wonder wender wender Weenbet Weenbet Wirbs, wirbs, wirbs, wirbs, wirbs wirbs geworden Twerden, 'sue' wirbst, wirds warbe wirbs geworden gewandten wender				12		gestoßen
Thun, 'do' the pret. indic. that is common in dialectic German, esp'ly as auxiliary. Tragen, 'carry' trägst, trägt trug trüge — getragen Tressen, 'drive' trisst traf träse trisse — getrosen Tretben, 'drive' trisst traf träse trisse — getrosen Treten, 'drive' trisst trat träte trist getreten Treten, 'drip' (treussit) tross tröße (treus) getrossen Trinten, 'drink' transt tränse trisse — getrussen Trinten, 'drink' transt tränse trisse — getrussen Trinten, 'drink' tross tröße (treus) getrossen Trinten, 'drink' tross tröße — getrussen Tringen, 'deceive' — trog tröße — getrogen Wächsen, 'grow' mächselt, wächst wuchs wächse — gewochen Twägen, 'weigh' — wog wöge — getrogen Twägsen, 'weigh' — wog wöge — gewochen Twässen, 'weigh' — wog wöge — gewochen Twässen, 'weak' mässel, mässel wussen Twessen, 'weave' — woß wüchse — gewochen Twessen, 'weave' induce;' bewegen in other senses is of New conj. Theidsen, 'yield' — wich wich wich was under Twessen, 'show' — wich wiese wiese gewoben Twessen, 'show' — wich wiese wendete Twessen, 'sue' wirbst, wirdt ward wärde wirbs geworden	Streichen, 'stroke'			striche		gestrichen
the pret. indic. that is common in dialectic German, esp'ly as auxiliary. Rragen, 'carry' trägst, trägt trug trüge — getragen Tressen, 'hit' trisst traf träge triss — getragen Tressen, 'drive' —— trieb triebe — getrieben Treten, 'drive' —— trieb triebe — getrieben Treten, 'drip' (treussel, tritt trat träte tritt getreten Trinsen, 'drink' —— trans tränse — getrunsen Trügen, 'deceive' —— trog tröge — getrogen Wädzen, 'grow' mädselt, mädst wuchs wüchse — getrogen Wägen, 'weigh' —— wog tröge — getrogen TBachien, 'grow' mädselt, mädst wuchs wüchse — gewoßen Compare iwegen and wiegen, which are the same word. TBaschen, 'weah' mäschest, mäsch wusch wüchse — gewoßen Tbetchen, 'yield' —— wob möbe — gewosen Of New conj. when meaning 'soften' (as trans. or intrans.) TBeisen, 'turn' —— wies manbte Wendet TBerben, 'sue' wirbst, wirdt ward wärbe wirb geworden			ftritt	stritte		gestritten
Tragen, 'carry' trägst, trägt trug trüge — getragen Tressen, 'hit' trisst traf träse trisse — getrossen Trecton, 'drivo' — trieb triebe — getrossen Treten, 'dread' tritst, tritt trat träte tritt getreten Treten, 'drip' (treusst, tritt) tross trösse (treus) getrossen Trinsen, 'drip' (treusst, trunt tränte trünte Trünte, 'drink' — trank tränke trinsen, 'deceivo' — trog tröge — getrossen Trank trünte Trünte Trünte Trünte Trünte Trünte Trünte Trünsen, 'deceivo' — trog tröge — getrossen Wächsen, 'weigh' wog wöge — getrossen Wächsen, 'weigh' wog wöge — getrossen Trank trünte	Thun, 'do'					gethan
Treffen, 'hit' trifft, trifft traf träfe triff getroffen Treton, 'drivo' — trieb triebe — getrieben Treten, 'tread' trittft, tritt trat träte tritt getreten Triffen, 'drip' (treusse, trieft, treusse) troff tröffe (treus) getrofsen Trink' — trank tränke trink? Trügen, 'deceivo' — trog tröge — getrossen Trank' tränke trink? Trügen, 'deceivo' — trog tröge — getrogen Wägen, 'grow' wächselt, wächst wuchde wüchse — gewachsen wog wöge — gewachsen wog wöge — gewachsen wog wöge — gewachsen wog wöge — gewachsen weichen, 'wearo' — wob wöbe — geroeben wogen, 'miduce;' bewegen in other senses is of New conj. Weichen, 'yield' — wich wich wich — gewichen of New conj. when meaning 'soften' (as trans. or intrans.) Weisen, 'show' — wich wich weibe — gewichen wender wender wender wender wender gewandt gewender Werben, 'suo' wirbst, wirdt warb wärbe wirb geworden						
Treiben, 'drive' Treten, 'tread' Tritft, tritt trat träte Triegen, 'drip' Trinfen, 'drip' Trinfen, 'drink' Trinfen, 'drink' Trinfen, 'drink' Trinfen, 'deceive' Trinfen, 'deceive' Trinfen, 'grow' Trinfen, 'weigh' compare = wegen and wiegen, which are the same word. Wägen, 'wesh' Trinfen, 'wash' Trinfen, 'drink' Trinfe Trinf	Tragen, 'carry'					
Treten, 'tread' tritift, tritt trat träte tritt getreten Trieffen, 'drip' (treussit, treust) tross trösse (treus) getrossen Trünken, 'deceive' trank tränke trünken Trünken, 'deceive' tross tröge getrogen Bachjen, 'grow' mächselt, wächst wuchd wüchse getrogen Wägen, 'weigh' wog wöge getrogen wöge, 'weigh' wog wöge gewoch. Bachgen, 'wash' mächselt, which are the same word. Bachgen, 'wash' mächselt, wächt wush wüchse geroeben wogen, 'möge, 'wegen, only in bewegen, 'induce;' bewegen in other senses is of New conj. Beischen, 'yield' wich wich wich geweibet wender gewandt gewender, 'turn' weibet wender wender wender wender wender wender wender wirbse, 'swe' wirbse, wirbse wärde wirbs geworden wirbse, 'swe' wirbse, wirbse wärde wirbs geworden wirdse wirbse wirbse geworden wender wender wender wender wender wender wender wirds wirdse wirds geworden wirdse wirdse wirdse wirdse wirdse wirdse wirdse wirdse wirdse wender wender wender wender wender wirdse w						
Triefen, 'drip' (treussit, treust) tross trösse (treus) getrossen getrunken trank tränke — getrunken trussen, 'deceive' — trog tröge — getrogen Wächsen, 'weigh' — wog wöge — gewochen wögen, 'weigh' — wog wöge — gewochen wögen, 'weigh' — wog wöge — gewochen wögen, 'wash' wässels, which are the same word. Wassen, 'wash' wässels, which are the same word. Wassels, 'wash' wässels, wissels wisse — gewosen wögen, 'möge — wegen wögen, 'induce;' bewegen in other senses is of New conj. Weissels, 'yield' — wich wich wich geworben wender wender wender geworder wender wender wender wender wender wender wender wender wirbs geworden wirbst, wirds warbe wird geworden wirds wirds wirds wirds wender wender wender wender wender wender wender wender wender wirds wender wender wender wender wender wender wirds						
Arinten, 'drink' — trank tränke — getrunken trunk trünke Arügen, 'deceive' — trog tröge — getrogen Wächsen, 'grow' wächselt, wächst wuchs wüchse — gewochten wog wöge — gewochten wog wöge — gewochten wog wöge — gewochten weichen, 'wash' wäschest, which are the same word. Basigen, 'wash' wäschest, wäscht wusch wüchse — gewosen wob wöbe — geroben wogen, 'weave' — wob wöbe — geroben wiegen, only in bewegen, 'induce;' bewegen in other senses is of New conj. Beischen, 'yield' — wich wich wich gewichen of New conj. when meaning 'soften' (as trans. or intrans.) Beisen, 'show' — wies wiese — gewiesen wendete wendete gewandt gewendet wendete, 'sue' wirbst, wirdt ward wärde wird geworden						
Trügen, 'deceive' — trog tröge — getrogen Wägen, 'grow' wächselt, wächt wuchs wüchse — gewachsen Wägen, 'weigh' wog wöge — gewachsen Wägen, 'weigh' wog wöge — gewogen Wicken, 'wash' wäschelt, wäsch twusch wüchse — gewogen Weben, 'weave' — wob wöbe — gewoben wogen, only in bewegen, 'induce;' bewegen in other senses is of New conj. Weichen, 'yield' wich wicke wicken, 'wicken' (as trans. or intrans.) Weisen, 'turn' wonte wante wendete gewandt wendete Werben, 'sue' wirbst, wirdt warb wärbe wirb geworden		(treufst, treuft)				0 11
Trügen, 'deceive' — trog tröge — getrogen Wachsen, 'grow' måchselt, wachse wüchse — gewoch wögen, 'weigh' — wog wöge — gewoch compare zwegen and wiegen, which are the same word. Bashden, 'wash' måshselt, måshselt wush wüshe — gewosen wöbe — gewosen wöbe, 'wegen, 'induce;' bewegen in other senses is of New conj. Beishen, 'yield' — wich wich wishe — gewishen of New conj, when meaning 'sosten' (as trans. or intrans.) Beisen, 'show' — wies wiese wender gewandt wender wender gewandt gewender wender wender wender gewender wender wender wender wender wender wender gewender wirbs, twirds warde wirds geworden wirds wirds wirds wender geworden wirds wirds wirds wirds wender wende	Trinken, 'drink'					getrunken
Wachsen, 'grow' wächselt, wächst wuchs wüchse gewochen wog wöge gewogen compare ewigen and wiegen, which are the same word. Bassen, 'weigh' wos wishe, which are the same word. Bassen, 'wash' wäshest, wäscht wusch wüsche gewoben wob wöbe gewoben wogen only in bewegen, 'induce;' bewegen in other senses is of New conj. Beisen, 'yield' — wich wich wiche gewichen of New conj. when meaning 'soften' (as trans. or intrans.) Beisen, 'show' — wich wiche geweibet wante wendete gewendet Berben, 'sue' wirbst, wirdt ward wärde wird geworden	Out out dansimal					
Wägen, 'weigh' compare =wegen and wiegen, which are the same word. Washen, 'wash' wâsself, wâsself twusch wüsse — gewosen Beben, 'weave' — wob wöbe — gewoben ewegen, only in bewegen, 'induce;' bewegen in other senses is of New conj. Weichen, 'yield' — wich wiche — gewisen of New conj. when meaning 'soften' (as trans. or intrans.) Beisen, 'show' — wich wiche wender gewandt wender Berben, 'turn' — wandte wender gewandt wender Werben, 'sue' wirbst, wirdt ward wärde wird geworden						
compare -wegen and wiegen, which are the same word. Raddent, 'wash' wâjdest, wâjdet truss wiese gewoben. Beben, 'weave' - wos wiese woegen only in bewegen, 'induce;' bewegen in other senses is of New conj. Reident, 'yield' wich wich gewichen of New conj. when meaning 'soften' (as trans. or intrans.) Reisen, 'show' - wich warbe wendet gewandt wendet Werben, 'swe' wirbst, wirdt ward wärde wird geworden		wachleft, wacht				
Wash' wash' washet, washet trusch wüsche — gewohen wobe, wohen wobe — gewohen wobe, wohen wobe — gewohen wogen, only in bewegen, 'induce;' bewegen in other senses is of New conj. Weichen, 'yield' — wich wich wich — gewichen of New conj, when meaning 'soften' (as trans. or intrans.) Reisen, 'show' — wich wiese wiese — gewiesen wander wender wender gewonder wender		and miegen, whi				gewogen
Weben, 'weave' — wob wöbe — gewoben wegen only in bewegen, 'induce;' bewegen in other senses is of New conj. Weichen, 'yield' — wich wich wich gewichen of New conj, when meaning 'soften' (as trans. or intrans.) Weifen, 'show' — wich wich wender gewandt wender gewandt gewender wender, 'turn' wirbf, wirdt ward wärde wird geworden	-					gemaiden
swegen, only in bewegen, 'induce;' bewegen in other senses is of New conj. Weichen, 'yield' with mich of New conj. when meaning 'soften' (as trans. or intrans.) Weifen, 'show' wieß wiese gewichen Wenden, 'turn' wunde wendete gewandt gewendet Werben, 'sue' wirbst, wirdt ward wärde wird geworden		.,.,				
only in bewegen, 'induce;' bewegen in other senses is of New conj. Weichen, 'yield' — with wide — gewichen of New conj. when meaning 'soften' (as trans. or intrans.) Beisen, 'show' — wies wiese — gewicsen wanden, 'turn' — wande wendete wendete gewendet Werben, 'sue' wirbst, wirdst ward wärde wird geworden						
Weichen, 'yield' — wich wiche gewichen of New conj. when meaning 'soften' (as trans. or intrans.) Weisen, 'show' — wich wiese gewichen wandte wendete wendete gewendet Werben, 'sue' wirbst, wirdt ward wärde wird geworden	only in bewegen,	'induce:' beweg	en in oth	er senses		w conj.
of New conj. when meaning 'soften' (as trans. or intrans.) Weisen, 'show' — wies wiese gewandt wendete wendete Wender, 'turn' — wandte wendete gewendet Werben, 'sue' wirbst, wirdst ward wärde wirb geworden	Meiden, 'vield'		wich	wiche		gewichen
Wenden, 'turn' mandte wendete gewandt gewendet Werben, 'suo' wirbst, wirdt warb wärbe wirb geworden	of New conj. wh	en meaning 'so			intrans.)
Werben, 'suo' wirbst, wirbt warb warbe wirb geworben	Weisen, 'show'		wies	wiese	-	gewiesen
Werben, 'sue' wirbft, wirbt warb warbe wirb geworben				wendete	-	
					-	
IDUEDE	Werben, 'sue'	wirbst, wirbs	warb		wirb	geworben
	Manhau theory of	tuluff tulos	tu and			44444
Werden, 'become' wirst, wird ward wurde — geworden wurde	zwerden, 'become'	wirk, wird		wurde		geworden
Werfen, 'throw' wirfft, wirft warf warfe wirk geworfen	Merfen throw'	mirfft, mirft		märfe	mirs	geworfen
würfe	2001 0111	**********			*****	0

Infinitive.	pres't indic. sing.	pret. indic.	pret. subj.	imper.	past part.
Biegen, 'weigh' the same word	with swagen and	wog =wegen: w	wöge iegen, 'roc	k,' is o	gewogen f New conj.
Winden, 'wind'		wand	wände		gewunden
-winnen		=wann	:wänne :wönne		:wonnen
only used in ge	ewinnen, 'win.'				
Wissen, 'know'	weiß, weißt, weiß	wußte	wüßte		gewußt
Wollen, 'will'	will, willst, will	wollte	wollte		gewollt
Beihen, 'accuse'		zieh	ziehe		gezichen
Biehen, 'draw'	(zeuchft, zeucht)	300	zöge	(zeuch)	gezogen
3wingen, 'force'		swang	zwänge		gezwungen



INDEX.

THE REFERENCES ARE TO PARAGRAPHS.

absolute accusative, 187c.

accent, 43.

accusative with prepositions, 174-175; two object accusatives, 185; other accusative constructions, 186-187.

address, pronouns used in, 85. adjectives, 70-82; declension, 70-77; used as nouns, 78; as adverbs, 79, 82, 169a; comparison of, 80-82; derivation of, 211; compound adjectives, 215.

adjective clause, 205d. adverbs, 169-170; adjectives used as, 79, 82, 169a; comparison of, 170.

adverbial clause, 205e. adverbial genitive, 183a.

alphabet, 1-2.

arrangement of the sentence. 125, 133, 140, 148, 202

articles, inflection, 48; uses, 49-50.

auxiliary verbs, of tense, 122; of mode 142-146.

bringen, 132.

capital letters, 2.

cardinal numerals, 112-114. cases, 44; special uses of, 181-187.

classes of the first noun-declension, 54-61.

comparison of adjectives, 80-82; of adverbs, 170.

compound forms of the verb, 126-128.

compound verbs, 159-168; separable, 161-162; inseparable, 163-167; separable or inseparable, 168.

compound words, 212-215; verbs, 213; nouns, 214;

adjectives, 215.

conditional sentences, 191 c.d.conjugation, 118-168; simple forms, 118; principal parts, 119; auxiliaries, 122 -124; compound forms, 126-128; New conjugation, 120b, 129-132; Old conju-134-139; 120a. gation, mixed conjugation, 141passive, 149-154: 147; reflexive, 155-156; impersonal, 157-158; compound, 159-168.

conjunctions, 177-180.

consonants, pronunciation of, 19-42.

dative with prepositions, 173, 175; other dative constructions, 184.

declension, 44-117; of articles, 48; of nouns, 51-69; of adjectives; 70-77; of pronouns, 83-111; of numerals, 114.

demonstrative pronouns, 91-95.

benten, 132.

dependent clauses and their order, 205.

derivation, 207-211; of verbs. 208; of nouns, 209-210; of adjectives, 211.

diphthongs, pronunciation of, 14-18.

bürfen, 142-146.

ein, as article, 48; as numeral, 114a.

English and German, relations of, 216-217.

e3, uses of, 87; its omission as impersonal subject, 158. etwas, 78b, 109. foreign nouns, declension of, 65; gender, 46e. feminine nouns, 46b. gender, 45-47. genitive with prepositions, 172; other genitive constructions, 182-183. German language, relations of, to English, 216-217; to other languages, 216; its age and periods, 218. Grimm's Law of correspondamong Germanic ences words, 217. haben, 122a. imperative mode, 118, 124, 191b. impersonal verbs, 157, 158. indefinite article, 48; pronouns, 107-111. indirect discourse, subjunctive of, 192. infinitive, 118, 119, 121; constructions of, 193-198. inseparable compound verbs, 163-168. ° interrogative pronouns, 96-100. inverted order of the sentence, 202, 204. jemand, 108. fönnen, 142-146. laffen, 1436. man, 107. mand, 110. masculine nouns, 46a. measurement, expression of, 115. mixed conjugation, 141-147. mixed declension of nouns, 64; of adjectives, 76. modal auxiliaries, 142-146. modified vowels, 10-13. mögen, 142-146. muffen, 142-146.

neuter nouns, 46c. New conjugation of verbs, 120b, 129-132. nichts, 78b, 109. niemand, 108. normal order of sentence, 202 -203.nouns, 51-69; first declension, 53-61; second declension, declen-62-63; irregular sion, 64; foreign nouns, 65; proper names, 66-69; adjectives as nouns, 78; derivation of nouns, 209-210; compound nouns, 214. numerals, 112-117; rules of use of, 115. Old conjugation of 120a, 134-139. order of the sentence, 202-206. ordinal numerals, 116. participles, 118; their construction, 199-201. passive verbs, 149-154. personal pronouns, 83-87. possessives, 88-90. prefixes, verbal, 159; separable, 160, 168; inseparable, 163, 168. prefixes making nouns and adjectives, 210, 211c. prepositions, 171-176; governing genitive, 172; dative, 173; accusative, 174; dative or accusative, 175; infinitive, 197. present tense, senses of, 122b, 189. preterit tense, senses of, 122b, 189b.principal parts of a verb, 119. pronouns, 83-111; personal, 83-87; possessives, 88-90; demonstratives, 91-95; interrogatives, 96-100; relatives, 101-106; indefinite, 107-111.

pronunciation, 3-42; of vowels, 3-18; of consonants, 19-42.

proper neuns, inflection of, 66-69.

quantity of vowels, 3.

reflexive pronouns, 84; verbs, 155-156.

relative pronouns, 101-106.

fein, 122c.

separable compound verbs, 161–162, 168. fold, 110.

follen, 142-146.

spazieren, 196. strong conjugation, see Old conjugation.

subjunctive mode, uses of, 191-192.

subordinating conjunctions, 180.

substantive clause, 205c.

suffixes forming nouns, 209c; adjectives, 211b.

superlative phrases, 82b-e. time, accusative of, 187; genitive, 183.

time of day, expression of, 115d.

transposed order of sentence, 202, 205.

umlauts, 10-13.

verbs, conjugation of, see conjugation; compound verbs, 159-168, 213; derivative verbs, 208.

vowels, pronunciation of, 3-18

was, 78b, 100b, 103c.

was für, 99.

weak conjugation, see New conjugation.

werben, 122d, 149-150. wissen, 147.

wollen, 142-146.

zu with infinitive, 119. 194.







HENRY HOLT & Co.'s EDUCATIONAL WORKS.

ENGLISH.

1 The prices are for cloth tettered, unless otherwise expressed.	
American Science Series, for High Schools and Colleges. 12mo.	
I. Newcomb & Holden's Astronomy, Advanced course, \$2.50; Briefer course, \$1.40. II. Packard's Zoology, Advanced course,	
Briefer course, \$1.40. II. Packard's Zoology, Advanced course,	
\$2.00: Briefer course. \$1.40: Elementary course. \$1.00. III.	
\$3,00; Briefer course, \$1.40; Elementary course, \$1.00. III. Bessey's Botany, Advanced course, \$2.75; Briefer course,	
\$1.35. IV. Martin's Human Body, Advanced course, \$2.75;	
Briefer course, \$1.50; Elementary course, 90 cts. V. Walker's	
Political Economy, Advanced course, \$2.25; Briefer course, \$1.50.	
VI. Remsen's Chemistry, Briefer course, \$1.40.	
Arthur, Barnes & Coulter. Plant Dissection	\$1 50
Bain. Brief English Grammar. 18mo. Boards, 45c.; Key	45
——Higher English Grammar	1 00
——Composition Grammar	I 40
Cairns. Quantitative Analysis. 8vo	2 00
Champlin. Young Folks' Catechism. 16mo	60
Young Folks' Astronomy. 16mo	60
——Cyclopædia of Common Things. Large 12mo	
Cyclopædia of Common Timigs. Large 12mo	2 50
Cyclopædia of Persons and Places. Large 12mo	2 50
Clark. Practical Rhetoric. 12mo	I 50
Clark. Practical Rhetoric. 12mo	2 50
Cox. Mythology. 16mo	90
Freeman. Historical Course for Schools. 16mo.	
I. General Sketch of History, \$1.40. II. History of England, \$1.10.	
III. History of Scotland, \$1.00. IV. History of Italy, \$1.00. V.	
Cox. Mythology. 16mo. Freeman. Historical Course for Schools. 16mo. I. General Sketch of History, \$1.40. II. History of England, \$1.10. III. History of Scotland, \$1.00. IV. History of Italy, \$1.00. V. History of Germany, \$1.00. VI. History of the United States, \$1.25.	
VII. History of France, \$1.00.	
Gallaudet. Manual of International Law. 12mo	1 60
Galigudet. Manual of International Law. 12:10	1 00
Gardiner. English History for Schools. 16mo	1 00
Introduction to English History. 16mo	
Gostwick and Harrison. Outlines of German Literature. 12mo	2 50
Handbooks for Students and General Readers:—Ball's Astronomy, 60c.	
McGuthrie's Practical Physics, 6oc. Johnson's The Studio Art,	
60c. Macalister's Zoology, \$1.00. Johnston's American Politics,	
\$1.00. Lounsbury's English Language, \$1.00. Bail's Mechanics, 60c. Bain's Higher English Grammar, \$1.00. McNab's Botany, \$1.00. Otis' Elementary German, 90c. Banister's Music, \$1.00.	
6oc. Bain's Higher English Grammar, \$1.00. McNab's Botany,	
\$1.00. Otis' Elementary German, ooc. Banister's Music. \$1.00.	
Johnston. History of the United States. 12mo, \$1.25; Briefer	
Koehler. Practical Botany. 12mo	2 50
Lacomb. The Growth of a People. 16mo	1 00
Madalakia Flancous of Determined a respect to the control of the c	1 60
Macloskie. Elements of Botany. 12mo Newcomb. Algebra for Schools, \$1.20 (Key \$1.20). Plane Geometry and Trigonometry, with Tables, \$1.40. Algebra for Colleges, \$1.60 (Key \$1.60). Elements of Geometry, \$1.50. Essentials of Plane	1 00
Newcomb. Algebra for Schools, \$1.20 (Key \$1.20). Plane Geometry	
and Trigonometry, with Tables, \$1.40. Algebra for Colleges, \$1.00	
(Key \$1.60). Elements of Geometry, \$1.50. Essentials of Plane	
and Spherical Trigonometry, with 3 and 4 place Tables, \$\phi_1.25\$.	
Plane and Spherical Trigonometry, with Tables, \$2.00. Trigonome-	
try (separate), \$1.50; Tables (separate), \$1.40. Analytical Geome-	
try (separate), \$1.50; Tables (separate), \$1.40. Analytical Geometry, \$1.50. Calculus	
Packard. Guide to the Study of Insects. 8vo	5 00
Phillips & Beebe. Graphic Algebra. 8vo	2 00
Porter. Outlines of the Constitutional History of the United States. 12mo.	1 50
Sewell and Urbino. Dictation Exercises. 16mo. Boards	55
Shipper Appropriate Computations of the	
Skinner, Approximate Computations. 16mo	I 20

STANDARD EDUCATIONAL WORKS.

		_
Siglar, English Grammar, 12mo, Boards	80	70
Step. Plant Life. 12mo	T	25
Sumner. Problems in Political Economy	7	25
Taine. English Literature. Condensed for Schools. 12mo	7	75
White. Classic Literature. 12mo	2	00
Siglar. English Grammar. 12mo. Boards. Step. Plant Life. 12mo. Sumner. Problems in Political Economy. Taine. English Literature. Condensed for Schools. 12mo. White. Classic Literature. 12mo. Witt. Classic Literature. 12mo. Yonge (Miss). Landmarks of History. I. Ancient. 12mo. 95c.; II. Mediæval. 12mo. \$1.00; III. Modern. 12mo, \$1.30; Kings of England. 16mo. Zeller. Greek Philosophy.	I	25
Yonge (Miss). Landmarks of History. I. Ancient. 12mo. 05c.: II.		
Mediæval. 12mo, \$1.00; III. Modern. 12mo, \$1.30; Kings of		
England. r6mo		95
Zeller. Greek Philosophy	1	75
FRENCH.		,,,
Æsop. Fables in French. With a Dictionary. 18mo	\$ 0	65
Allot-Boymier. Les Auteurs Contemporaine. With Notes, 12mo	I	50
Aubert. Colloquial French Drill. 16mo		60
Bellows. French and English Dictionary. 32mo. Roan, with tucks		25
Bellows. French and English Dictionary. 32mo. Roan, with tucks		co
The same, Morocco, with tucks	3	65
Bibliotneque d'instruction et de Recreation.		
Achard—Clos-Pommier, et les Prisonniers, par Xavier de Maistre, 85 cents. Bédolliere—Mère Michel. New Vocabulary, by Pylodet, 75		
cents. Bedolliere—Mère Michel. New Vocabulary, by Pylodet, 75		
cents. Biographies des Musiciens Célèbres, \$1.25. Carraud—Contes, \$1.00. Choix de Contes Contemporains, \$1.25. Erckmann-		
Contes, \$1.00. Choix de Contes Contemporains, \$1.25. Erckmann-		
Chairian—Conscri de 1613. Will Notes, \$1.10. Erckmann-Chai-		
Contes, \$1.00. Choix de Contes Contemporains, \$1.25. Erckmann-Chatrian—Conscrit de 1813. With Notes, \$1.25. Erckmann-Chatrian—Le Blocus. With Notes, \$1.25. Erckmann-Chatrian—Madame Thérèse. With Notes, \$1.10. Fallet—Princes de l'Art, \$1.50. Feuillet—Roman d'un Jeune Homme Pauvre, \$1.10. Feual—Chouans et Bleus. With Notes, \$1.00. Foa—Contes Biographiques. With Vocab., \$1.00. —Petit Robinson de Paris. With Vocab., \$2.50. Maistre—Euvres Complètes, \$1.40. Porchat—Trois Mois sous la Neige, \$3.50. Pressenst—Rosa. With Vocab., \$1.25. Sant-Germain—Pour une Epingle. With Vocab., \$2.50. Cents. Sand—Petit Fadette.		
Madame I nerese. With Notes, \$1.10. Fatter—Frinces de l'Art, \$1.50.		
Change A Disco Wish Nation Faure, \$1.10. Feval.		
With Work & Deck Delice John Delice Delice Diographiques.		
cents Maci Pouchée de Pein With Vocab Pros Maistre		
Centre Complete to Parchart Trois Mois gove le Noise Se		
Centres Competers, \$\phi_1.40. \text{Vorther-Trois Mois Soils la Neige, 65}		
Doug up Fringle With Voyah or cents Cand Datte Fridate		
Pour une Epingle. With Vocab., 95 cents. Sand—Petite Fadette, \$1.25. Segur—Contes, \$1.00. Souvestre—Philosophe sous les Toits,		
75 cents.		
Borel. Grammaire Française. 12mo	I	60
Buckingham's Eugène. French Grammar and Exercises. 12mo		бо
Elementary French Lessons. 12mo	•	75
Dulyses Indu of I work Wondering into L'unneh Du D Maurice		17
1200	т	00
Delille. Condensed French Instruction. 18mo. Pisher. Easy French Reading. With Vocabulary. 16mo Fleury. Histoire de France. 12mo. — Ancient History. Translated, with Notes. 12mo. — do. do. 18mo. Pocket Edition, \$1.40. 2 vols. — Translator. (English into French). Gibert. Introductory French Manual. 12mo.	•	50
Fisher. Easy French Reading. With Vocabulary. 16mo		95
Fleury. Histoire de France. 12mo		40
Ancient History. Translated, with Notes. 12mo		85
Gasc. French-English Dictionary. 8vo		75
do. do. 18mo. Pocket Edition, \$1.40. 2 vols.	I	60
Translator. (English into French)	I	25
		85
Janon, De. Recueil de Poésies. 16mo	1	00
Janon, De. Recueil de Poésies. 16mo. Julien's Petites Leçons de Conversation et de Grammaire. Sq. 12mo	1	00
Julien's Petites Leçons de Conversation et de Grammaire. Sq. 12mo	I	00
Practical and Conversational Reader. Sq. 12moLacombe. Histoire du Peuple Française. 16mo		90
Lacombe. Histoire du Peuple Française. 16mo		75
Maistre (X. de). Voyage autour de ma Chambre, 12mo. Paper Moutonnier. Les Premiers pas dans l'Etude du Français. 12mo		45
Moutonnier. Les Premiers pas dans l'Etude du Français. 12mo	1	90
Musset. Un Caprice, Comédie. 12mo. Paper		30
Otto. French Conversation Grammar. 12mo. Roan, \$1.60; Key. ——Bôcher's French Reader. 12mo. Roan. ——First Book in French. 12mo. Boards.		75
Bocher's French Keader. 12mo. Koan		40
First Book in French. 12mo. Boards		35
Introductory French Lessons. 12mo		25
Porleg word French Reader. 12mo		00
——Introductory French Lessons. 12mo. Introductory French Reader. 12mo. Parlez-vous Français ? or Do You Speak French? 18mo. Boards Plays. College Series of Modern French Plays. With English Notes		50
by Prof. Bôcher. 12mo. Paper. La joie Fait Peur, 30 cents; La		
Bataille des Dames, 35 cents; La Maison de Penarvan, 35 cents;		
potentio des Danies, 35 cents, La maison de renarvan, 35 cents,		

La Poudre aux Yeux, 35 cents; Les Petits Oiseaux, 35 cents; Mademoiselle de la Seiglière, 35 cents; Le Roman d'un Jeune Homme Pauvre, 35 cents; Les Doigts de Fée, 35 cents; Jean Baudry, 35 cents. The foregoing in two volumes. 12mo. Cloth. Each vol	\$1 60
Selected French Comedies. Text and English translation on opposite pages. Arranged by Baptiste Méras. 12mo. Paper. I. En Wagon. By Engène Verconsin. 2s cents. II. C'Etait Gertrude. By Engène	35
Verconsin French Plays for Children. With Vocabularies. 12mo. Paper. La Vieille Cousine: Les Ricochets, 25 cents; Le Testament de Madame Patural; La Mademoiselle de St. Cyr, 25 cents; La Petite Maman; Le Bracelet, 25 cents; La Lotterie de Francfort; Jeune Savante, 25 cents. Student's Collection of Classic French Plays. With full notes by Prof. E. S. Joynes. 12mo. Paper. 50 cents per vol. Corneille. Le Cid. Cinna. Horace. Racine. Athalie. Molière. Le Misanthrope. L'Avare. Le Burgeois Gentilhomme. Racine. Esther, 40 cents.	
Los Plaideure The foregoing in a vols rome Clath Per vol	
Les Plaideurs. The foregoing in 3 vols. 12mo. Cloth. Per vol. Pylodet's Beginning French. 16mo. Boards —Beginner's French Reader. With illustrations. 16mo. Boards	1 50
Pyriodet's Deginning French. Tomo. Dodras.	55
Second French Reader. With illustrations. 10mo. Boards	55
Je Litherton Francis Classical	1 10
La Littérature Française Classique. 12mo La Littérature Française Contemporaine. 12mo Goutes de Rosée. French Lyric Poetry. 18mo. Mère L'Oie. Illustrated. 8vo. Boards.	I 60
La Litterature Française Contemporaine. 12mo	I 40
Gouttes de Rosee. French Lyric Poetry. 18mo	63
Were L'Oie. Illustrated. 8vo. Boards	50
Riodu. Lucie. French and English Conversations. 12mo	75
Sadler. Translating English into French. 12mo	1 25
Stern and Meras. Etude Progressive de La Langue Française. 12mo	1 50
Whitney. French Grammar. 12mo	
Witcomb and Bellenger. French Conversation. 18mo	65 50
GERMAN.	
The prices are for paper covers, unless otherwise expressed.	
Evans. Otto's German Reader. Half Roan	Br 25
Game for German Conversation. In a box	I 00
Heness. Der Neue Leitfaden. 12mo. Cloth	1 50
——Der Sprechlehrer unter seinen Schülern	1 35
Huss's Oral Instruction in German, 12mo	I 35
Keetels' Oral Method with German. 12mo. Half Roan.	I 60
Huss's Oral Instruction in German. 12mo Keetels' Oral Method with German. 12mo. Half Roan Klemm. Lese und Sprachbuecher. In 8 consentrischen Kreisen. 12mo	2 00
Geschichte der Deutschen Literatur	1 50
Geschichte der Deutschen Literatur Lessing. Minna von Barnhelm. In English with German Notes. 12mo.	50
Otis' Elementary Grammar. Text in Roman	90
	75
Evans' German Reader. With Notes and Vocab. 12mo. Roan	
	7 25
First Book in German, 12mo, Boards	1 35
——First Book in German. 12mo. Boards	1 35 35
——First Book in German. 12mo. Boards ——Introductory Lessons; or, Beginning German. 12mo. Cloth ——Introductory Reader. With Notes and Vocabulary. 12mo. Cloth	1 35 35 95
——First Book in German. 12mo. Boards ——Introductory Lessons; or, Beginning German. 12mo. Cloth —Introductory Reader. With Notes and Vocabulary. 12mo. Cloth Otto. Translating English into German. 12mo, \$1.00. Kev.	1 35 35 95 1 20
——First Book in German. 12mo. Boards ——Introductory Lessons; or, Beginning German. 12mo. Cloth ——Introductory Reader. With Notes and Vocabulary. 12mo. Cloth Plays. College Series of German Plays. 12mo. Paper.	1 35 35 95
Otto. German Grammar. 12mo. Roan, \$1.00; Key. — Evans' German Reader. With Notes and Vocab. 12mo. Roan — First Book in German. 12mo. Boards — Introductory Lessons; or, Beginning German. 12mo. Cloth — Introductory Reader. With Notes and Vocabulary. 12mo. Cloth Otto. Translating English into German. 12mo, \$1.00. Key. Plays. College Series of German Plays. 12mo. Paper. Görner. Englisch. Ein Lustspiel. 30c. Putlitz. Badekuren. Ein	1 35 35 95 1 20
——First Book in German. 12mo. Boards ——Introductory Lessons; or, Beginning German. 12mo. Cloth ——Introductory Reader. With Notes and Vocabulary. 12mo. Cloth Otto. Translating English into German. 12mo, \$1.eo. Key Plays. College Series of German Plays. 12mo. Paper. Görner. Englisch. Ein Lustspiel. 30c. Putlitz. Badekuren. Ein Lustspiel. With Notes, 30c. Putlitz. Das Herz Vergessen. Ein	1 35 35 95 1 20
——First Book in German. 12mo. Boards ——Introductory Lessons; or, Beginning German. 12mo. Cloth ——Introductory Reader. With Notes and Vocabulary. 12mo. Cloth Otto. Translating English into German. 12mo, \$1.00. Key Plays. College Series of German Plays. 12mo. Paper. Görner. Englisch. Ein Lustspiel. 30c. Putlitz. Badekuren. Ein Lustspiel. With Notes, 30c. Putlitz. Das Herz Vergessen. Lustspiel. With Notes, 30c. Three German Comedies. I. Elz. Er	1 35 35 95 1 20
Lustspiel. With Notes, 30c. Putlitz. Das Herz Vergessen. Ein Lustspiel. With Notes, 30c. Three German Comedies. I. Elz. Er ist nicht eiferstichtig: II. Benedix. Der Weiberfeind: III. Miller	1 35 35 95 1 20
Lustspiel. With Notes, 30c. Putlitz. Das Herz Vergessen. Ein Lustspiel. With Notes, 30c. Three German Comedies. I. Elz. Er ist nicht eiferstichtig: II. Benedix. Der Weiberfeind: III. Miller	1 35 35 95 1 20
Lustspiel. With Notes, 30c. Putlitz. Das Herz Vergessen. Ein Lustspiel. With Notes, 30c. Three German Comedies. I. Elz. Er ist nicht eiferstichtig: II. Benedix. Der Weiberfeind: III. Miller	1 35 35 95 1 20 1 00
——First Book in German. 12mo. Boards ——Introductory Lessons; or, Beginning German. 12mo. Cloth —Introductory Reader. With Notes and Vocabulary. 12mo. Cloth —Introductory Reader. With Notes and Vocabulary. 12mo. Cloth Plays. College Series of German Plays. 12mo. Paper. Görner. Englisch. Ein Lustspiel. 30c. Putlitz. Badekuren. Ein Lustspiel. With Notes, 30c. Putlitz. Das Herz Vergessen. Ein Lustspiel. With Notes, 30c. Three German Comedies. I. Elz. Er ist nicht eifersüchtig; II. Benedix. Der Weiberfeiad; III. Müller. Im Wartesalen Erster Classe. The three together, 35c. Wilhelmi. Einer muss heirathen; and, Benedix. Eigensinn. With Notes Student's Classic German Plays. 12mo. Paper. Goethe. Ermont. 50c. Herrman und Dorothea. 25c. Koerner.	1 35 35 95 1 20

3

Zriny, 6oc. Lessing. Minna von Barnhelm in English; Notes for translating into German, 5oc. Emilia Galotti, 35c. Schiller. Wallenstein's Lager, with Notes, 4oc. Die Piccolomini, with Notes, 5oc. Wallenstein; Tod, with Notes, 5oc. Wallenstein, complete, with Notes, 12mo, cloth, \$1.50. Jungfrau von Orleans, with Notes, 5oc. Der Neffe als Onkel, with Notes and Vocabulary, 5oc. See also under Whitney.	
Simonson. German Ballad Book. With Notes. 12mo. Cloth	\$1 40 50 1 50
of Difficulties (in German) by Sigmon M. Stern. 12mo. Paper. I. Rosen's Ein Knopf, 3oc. 11. Von Moser's Der Schimmel, 3oc. III. Königswinter's Sie hat ihr Herz entdeckt, 4oc. 1V. Claar's	
Simson und Delila, 30c. V. Jungman's Er sucht einen Vetter, 30c. VI. Paul's Er muss tanzen, 30c. VII. Friedrich's Gänschen von Buchenau, 40c.	
Storme. Easy German Reading. 16mo. Cloth	9.
Andersen's Bilderbuch ohne Bilder, with Notes, 30c. Die Eisjungfrau, und andere Geschichten with Notes, 50c. Carove's Das Märchen ohne Ende, 25c. Eichendorf's Aus dem Leben eines Taugenichts, 50c. Fouqué's Undine, with Vocabulary, 40c. Sintram, 40c. Grimm's Die Venus von Milo; Rafael und Michel-Angelo, 50c. Kinder und Hausmärchen, with Notes, 50c. Heine's Die Harzreise und Das Buch Le Grand, with Notes, 60c. Heyne's Die Einsamen, 25c. Anfang und Ende, 30c. Hillern's Höher als die Kirche, 25c. Mügge's Signa die Seterin, 30c. Riukan Voss, 30c. Müller's Deutsche Liebe, 40c. Nathusius's Tagebuch eines armen Fräuleins, 60c. Ploennies's Prinzessin Ilse, with Notes, 25c. Putlitz's Was sich der Wald erzählt, 30c. Vergissmeinnicht, 25c. Schiller's Das Lied von der Glocke, with Notes, 40c. Storm's Immensee, with Notes, 25c. Tieck's Die Elfen; das Rothkäppchen, with Notes, 35c. Whitney-Klemm German Series. 12mo. Cloth. I. Rudiments of Ger	
man. II. German by Practice. \$1.10. III. Elementary Reader, Whitney. Prof. W. D. Brief German Grammar. 12mo. Cloth	7.
— German Grammar. 12mo. Roan. — German Reader. 12mo. Roan. — German-English and English-German Dictionary. 12mo. Cloth	I 50
German Texts: Annotated by leading instructors and edited by Prof. W. D. Whitney, 12mo. Cloth. I. Lessing's Minna von Ban- helm, 75c. II. Schiller's Wilhelm Tell, 75c. III. Goethe's Faust, 8cc. IV. Goethe's lphigenic auf Tauris, 75c. V. Schiller's Maria Stuart, 8cc. VI. Lessing's Nathan der Weise, 75c.	3 5
Witcomb and Otto's German Conversations. By L. Pylodet, 18mo. Cloth	6
ITALIAN. Cuore. Italian Grammar. 12mo. Roan. \$1.50; Key	7
Cuore. Italian Grammar. 12mo. Roan. \$1.50; Key	7: 7: 50 7:
LATIN AND GREEK.	
Brooks. Introduction to Attic Greek. 12mo	\$
Preparatory Greek and Latin Texts. 12mo	1 50
Latin Part separately. 12mo.	7.

HENRY HOLT & CO., PUBLISHERS, NEW YORK.





